

Notice is given that an ordinary meeting of the Audit and Risk Committee will be held on:

**Date:** **Wednesday 2 December 2020**  
**Time:** **1.30pm**  
**Meeting Room:** **Tasman Council Chamber**  
**Venue:** **189 Queen Street**  
**Richmond**

---

## Audit and Risk Committee

### AGENDA

---

#### MEMBERSHIP

<b>Chairperson</b>	Cr D Ogilvie Cr M Greening Cr C Hill	Cr C Mackenzie Cr T Walker Mr G Naylor
<b>In Attendance:</b>	Mike Drummond (Corporate & Governance Services Manager) Christina Ewing (EA to the CGSM) Brylee Wayman (Senior Policy Advisor) Matt Meacham (Account Manager Marsh Ltd)	Charlotte Thomas (Senior Accountant) Matt McGlinchey (Finance Manager) Trudi Zawodny (Operational Governance Manager)

(Quorum 3 members)

Contact Telephone: 03 543 8453  
Email: [christina.ewing@tasman.govt.nz](mailto:christina.ewing@tasman.govt.nz)  
Website: [www.tasman.govt.nz](http://www.tasman.govt.nz)



## AGENDA

### 1 OPENING, WELCOME

### 2 APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

#### Recommendation

That apologies be accepted.

### 3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

### 4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

That the Audit and Risk Committee

1. receives the minutes held on Wednesday, 11 November 2020, be confirmed as a true and correct record of the meeting.

### 5 CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS

Nil

### 6 PRESENTATIONS

Matt Meacham from Marsh Ltd will be presenting on Insurance Topics.

### 7 REPORTS

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 7.1 | Audit and Risk Committee Review .....  | 2 |
| 7.2 | Risk Report.....   | 2 |
| 7.3 | Internal Audit Update Report.....  | 2 |
| 7.4 | Draft Annual Report 2019/2020.....   | 2 |
| 7.5 | Addendum to the Annual Report ( <i>refer to Late Agenda Items</i> )                                  |   |
| 7.6 | Addendum to the Internal Audit Update Report (Relating to Tax) ( <i>refer to Late Agenda Items</i> ) |   |

### 8 CONFIDENTIAL SESSION

Nil





## 7 REPORTS

### 7.1 AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE REVIEW

Decision Required

<b>Report To:</b>	Audit and Risk Committee
<b>Meeting Date:</b>	2 December 2020
<b>Report Author:</b>	Trudi Zawodny, Operational Governance Manager
<b>Report Number:</b>	RFNAU20-12-1

#### 1 Summary

- 1.1 In July 2020, Council initiated a review of the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC). The full report is contained in **Attachment 1**.
- 1.2 The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Council has the right balance of assurance, monitoring, evaluation and other mechanisms to know that the Audit and Risk Committee and the Council are performing well and that it is not missing risks and opportunities.
- 1.3 The report notes that a high functioning ARC would reduce the workload for the Full Council, as they should act as a filter before 'mechanical' matters being presented, with many reports stopping at Audit and Risk.
- 1.4 The key recommendations from the report are:
  - 1.4.1 Fill the vacant independent member position and appoint an independent member as Chair.
  - 1.4.2 Implement a skills matrix approach and identify training opportunities.
  - 1.4.3 Adopt the (combined) Charter and Terms of Reference to provide clarity on the Principles, Scope, Activities and Governance of the Committee.
  - 1.4.4 Expand the scope of the Committee to include Health & Safety, Governance, Integrity and Investigations.
  - 1.4.5 Increase the number of meetings by one meeting per annum to ensure sufficient time is spent on all matters.
  - 1.4.6 Have a standing item on the Full Council agenda, which summarises activity, considered through the ARC.
  - 1.4.7 Structure the reporting around an annual work programme with an agreed set of risk based priority areas to focus on.
  - 1.4.8 Should all of the recommendations be implemented, there will be an increase in both direct and indirect costs.

## 2 Draft Resolution

That the Audit and Risk Committee:

1. receives the Audit and Risk Committee Review RFNAU20-12-1; and
2. recommends to the Council the implementation of the following:
  - a. Council filling the vacant independent member position; and
  - b. Council appointing an independent member as Chair; and
  - c. Council adopting the (combined) Charter and Terms of Reference (attachment 2); and
  - d. Council increasing the number of meetings by one meeting per annum; and
  - e. Council having a standing item on the Full Council agenda which summarises activity considered through the ARC.

## 3 Purpose of the Report

- 3.1 This report allows the Audit and Risk Committee the opportunity to read and provide feedback on the review of the Audit and Risk Committee, before it is presented to Full Council.

## 4 Background and Discussion

- 4.1 In July 2020, Council initiated a review of the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC). The full report is contained in **Attachment 1**. The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Council has the right balance of assurance, monitoring, evaluation and other mechanisms to know that the ARC and Council are performing well and that it is not missing risks and opportunities. The agreed scope was to review the following:
- 4.1.1 Purpose and Areas of Responsibility of the committee
  - 4.1.2 Responsibilities
  - 4.1.3 Powers
  - 4.1.4 Limitations
  - 4.1.5 Administration (including quorum and meeting frequency)
- 4.2 A comparison of what the Audit and Risk Committee currently undertakes was made against the Office of the Auditor-General four “foundation” principles (in italics below), with the following assessment:
- 4.3 ***Independence*** – *Audit committees need the independence of perspective, experience, and knowledge to bring the test and challenge that adds value to the governance of a public entity.*
- 4.3.1 What we currently do: The Terms of Reference (ToR) specify five elected members appointed by the Council and up to two external members. Currently, the Council has five elected members and one external member.

- 4.3.2 What we could do: Appoint a second independent (external) member position. The overall increase in annual costs will depend on how many meetings are established. These costs are covered in section 10 of this report.
- 4.4 **Clarity of purpose** – *To get the best, governors need to be clear about what they want from their audit committee, and entity management needs to help provide the support that allows governance needs of the committee to be met. It is useful to set out the purpose, roles, and responsibilities of the audit committee and its scope in the context of the entity's governance framework.*
- 4.4.1 What we currently do: The ToR provide some of the attributes recommended as part of good Governance, what it lacks are the context and boundaries.
- 4.4.2 What we could do: Given the Council's size, a combined Charter and ToR would appropriately clarify the Principles, Governance and provide more detail on the activities the members would undertake to satisfy the responsibilities of the Committee. A draft of what this might look like has been provided in **Attachment 2**. Further to this, a draft Schedule/Work Plan has been prepared to show how the expanded responsibilities could be addressed over a year.
- 4.5 **Competence** – *Competence is about having the right mix of skills and experience on the audit committee to give oversight of the matters sought of the committee.*
- 4.5.1 What we currently do: Elected members are assigned to the committee and their skills, experience and knowledge are taken into account through this process, however, there is no documented systematic approach.
- 4.5.2 What we could do: Develop a skills matrix for the entire committee, map this to the current membership and then select any future external member (or any other vacancy) based on any gaps in the skills matrix.
- 4.5.3 A draft skills matrix has been developed for all committees and is included in the full report. Mapping it to the skills of the current committee members would take the form of a self-assessment.
- 4.6 **Open and effective relationships** – *To be effective, an audit committee needs to operate in an environment of co-operation and trust....When the chairperson promotes open and proactive dialogue with management and the governing body, the Audit Committee can effectively influence the Organisation and its achievements.*
- 4.6.1 What we currently do: The ToR reference the relationship with Council and the Chief Executive. To date, the primary focus of the ARC has been on the internal and external audit. Recently the Committee has expanded its focus to include Risk Management.
- 4.6.2 What we could do: Expand the focus to further consider:
- Health and Safety;
  - Governance (LGOIMA, privacy, cybersecurity, Ombudsman investigations, and complaints);
  - Integrity and Investigations (whistleblower, bribery and fraud, conflicts of interest, sensitive expenditure activities, legal proceedings).
- 4.7 There are eight elements of good governance described by the Office of the Auditor-General.

- Set a clear purpose and stay focused on it
  - Have clear roles and responsibilities that separate governance and management
  - Lead by setting a constructive tone
  - Involve the right people
  - Invest in effective relationships built on trust and respect
  - Be clear about accountabilities and transparent about performance against them
  - Manage risks effectively
  - Ensure that you have good information, systems, and controls
- 4.8 The Council provides clear guidance on the rules for the conduct of the proceedings of Committees through the Standing Orders. This is supplemented through each ToR which then states the primary responsibility for the Committee, determining any limitations of each Committee.
- 4.9 Decision making for Audit and Risk matters remains the responsibility of the full Council.
- 4.10 Having limited powers does not exclude the Committee from approaching operations with a strategic view and providing clear recommendations to full Council on matters which are brought to their attention.
- 4.11 A high functioning ARC would reduce the workload for the full Council as they should act as a filter before ‘mechanical’ matters being presented, with many reports stopping at Audit and Risk, and a summarised version appearing as a regular item on the Council’s agenda, much the same as the Chief Executives report summarises operational decisions and activities.
- 4.12 It is not possible to assess how well Council performs in the elements described by the Office of the Auditor-General (OAG); however, we have looked for evidence of where these elements are currently applied.
- 4.13 What we currently do:
- 4.13.1 For ARC, it clearly states that management of matters is the responsibility of the Chief Executive;
  - 4.13.2 The Council has clearly defined roles for internal and external Auditors, though the reporting line of the internal audit function could be realigned to meet best practice;
  - 4.13.3 There is an established Risk Register and Framework;
  - 4.13.4 Reporting to Audit and Risk is starting to diversify, however, with the exception of Finance reporting, these reports have largely been adhoc.
- 4.14 What we could do:
- 4.14.1 Develop a wider annual work programme;
  - 4.14.2 Increase the number of meetings ;
  - 4.14.3 Have a standing item, from the Committee Chair, on the full Council agenda which summarises activity considered through the ARC;

- 4.14.4 Structure the reporting received by the ARC to be more consistent, allowing the Committee to review the broader Council operations on a more regular basis;
  - 4.14.5 Implement the skills matrix approach and identify training and development opportunities.
- 4.15 There will be a need to ensure there is an adequate resource for the extended audit function and the support necessary to formulate and deliver the Annual Work Programme. This may require new resourcing.
- 4.16 A desktop comparison of the responsibilities of the Audit and Risk Committees at 10 NZ Councils' shows:
- 4.16.1 Most other Councils' reviewed had an independent Chair;
  - 4.16.2 Our current make up of quorum and number of Councilors aligns with other Councils;
  - 4.16.3 There is no 'standard' set of items considered by Audit and Risk Committees;
  - 4.16.4 If we adopted the full list of recommended responsibilities, we would be 'leading' the other Councils in terms of oversight.

## **5 Summary of Recommendations from the Review**

### **5.1 Recommendation 1 - Bolster the Committee**

- 5.1.1 Fill the vacant independent member position and appoint an independent member as Chair.
- 5.1.2 Implement a skills matrix approach and identify training and development opportunities.
- 5.1.3 Identify the skills required for the independent member by assessing any skills gap across the current Committee.

### **5.2 Recommendation 2 - Reaffirm the Committees Role and Focus**

- 5.2.1 Adopt the (combined) Charter and ToR to provide clarity on the Principles, Scope, Activities and Governance of the Committee.
- 5.2.2 Expand the scope of the committee to include:
  - Health and Safety
  - Governance (LGOIMA, privacy, cybersecurity, Ombudsman investigations, complaints)
  - Integrity and Investigations (whistleblower, bribery and fraud, conflicts of interest, sensitive expenditure activities, legal proceedings)
- 5.2.3 Increase the number of meetings by one meeting per annum to ensure sufficient time is spent on all matters.
- 5.2.4 Have a standing item from the Committee Chair on the full Council agenda, which summarises activity considered through the ARC.

### **5.3 Recommendation 3 - Drive Strategic Enquiry**

5.3.1 Structure the reporting around an annual work programme with an agreed set of priority areas to focus on.

Item 7.1

## 6 Options

6.1 The Report on Review of Audit and Risk Committee is a management document sponsored by the Chief Executive. The Mayor, the Committee Chair and Independent Member have reviewed it. It is presented to the Audit and Risk Committee for comment and feedback; therefore, it is not necessary to consider options.

## 7 Strategy and Risks

7.1 There are no significant risks associated with the recommendations in this report.

## 8 Climate Change Impact Assessment

Climate Change Consideration	Assessment	Explanation of Assessment
Is this activity associated with one of the goals in Council's Climate Action Plan?	Climate Change considerations are not relevant to this report	
Will this decision affect the ability of Tasman District to proactively respond to the impacts of climate change?	NA	

## 9 Policy / Legal Requirements / Plan

9.1 There are no current legislative requirements that require Council to have an Audit and Risk Committee, however, the Office of the Auditor-General has consistently recommended that "[t]he Local Government Act 2002 should be amended to require all local authorities to have an audit and risk committee".

10 The current Audit and Risk Committee has the following delegations that allow it to make this decision.

### Powers

3.6 Recommend to the Council action on any matter in relation to Audit and Risk activities.

## 11 Consideration of Financial or Budgetary Implications

11.1 Increasing the number of meetings and/or appointing a second independent member will have direct financial implications that will need to be financed from the existing governance operational budgets:

- 11.1.1 Current cost is \$14k pa.
  - 11.1.2 One independent member, an increase in meetings +\$3k pa
  - 11.1.3 Two independent members, no increase in meeting frequency +\$4k pa
  - 11.1.4 Two independent members, and an increase in meeting frequency +\$7k pa
- 11.2 There will be a one-off recruitment cost for a second independent member.
- 11.3 There will be indirect costs associated with the additional support required from Council officers which will need to be met from departmental operational budgets.

## **12 Significance and Engagement**

- 12.1 This report is of low significance and public engagement is not required. Councillors can make this decision based on their knowledge of the views and preferences of the community.

## **13 Next Steps / Timeline**

- 13.1 The recruitment process for the Independent Member typically takes 8-12 weeks.
- 13.2 The Charter and ToR for the Audit and Risk Committee would need to be approved at the next Full Council meeting.
- 13.3 The new meeting schedule can take effect from 2021.
- 13.4 The change to reporting requirements would need to be phased in.

## **14 Attachments**

- |    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | Report on review of Audit and Risk Committee                      | 2 |
| 2. | Draft Charter and Terms of Reference for Audit and Risk Committee | 2 |







## Audit and Risk Committee Review



## Contents

1. Introduction .....	3
2. Recommendations .....	3
3. Principles that help an audit committee add value .....	4
3.1 Independence .....	4
3.2 Clarity of purpose.....	4
3.3 Competence .....	5
3.4 Open and effective relationships.....	6
4. Elements of good governance .....	8
5. What other councils do.....	10
Appendix 1 - Scope of Audit and Risk Committee (ARC) Review.....	11
Appendix 2 - Calendar Options and cost implications .....	13
Appendix 3 - Draft Charter and Terms of Reference .....	14
Appendix 4 - Skills Matrix.....	18
Appendix 5 - Literature Review.....	20
Appendix 6 - Position Descriptions for Independent Members .....	21
Position Description for Independent Chair .....	21
Position Description for Independent Member.....	22
Appendix 7 - Elements of good governance .....	23
Appendix 8 - Draft Schedule / Work Plan .....	25
Appendix 9 - Training and Development Programme .....	26
Appendix 9 – Summary of reports received by ARC .....	27

## 1. Introduction

In July 2020, Operational Governance was requested to undertake a review of the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC). The agreed scope is provided in [Appendix 1](#).

The recommendations from the Office of the Auditor General have been used as the base-line with supplementary commentary to provide the context on what we currently do and what we might do in order to closer align with their OAG guidance. Where possible we have provided further analysis to highlight the implications of making such a change, and these are included in the appendices.

## 2. Recommendations

To ensure that the Council has the right balance of assurance, monitoring, evaluation, and other mechanisms to know that the Committee and Council are performing well, and that it is not missing risks and opportunities, the following recommendations have been developed. The background to each point is contained further in the document.

### **Bolster the Committee**

- [\(ref 3.1\)](#) Fill the vacant independent member position and appoint an independent member as Chair.
- [\(ref 3.3\)](#) Implement a skills matrix approach and identify training and development opportunities.
- [\(ref 3.3\)](#) Identify the skills required for the independent member by assessing any skills gap across the current committee.

### **Reaffirm the Committees role and focus**

- [\(ref 3.2\)](#) Adopt the (combined) Charter and Terms of Reference to provide clarity on the principles, scope, activities and governance of the committee.
- [\(ref 3.4\)](#) Expand the scope of the committee to include:
  - Health and Safety
  - Governance (LGOIMA, privacy, cyber security, Ombudsman investigations, complaints)
  - Integrity and Investigations (whistleblower, bribery and fraud, conflicts of interest, sensitive expenditure activities, legal proceedings)
- [\(ref 4.2\)](#) Increase the number of meetings by one meeting per annum to ensure sufficient time is spent on all matters.
- [\(ref 4.2\)](#) Have a standing item, from the Committee Chair, on the full council agenda which summarises activity considered through the ARC.

### **Drive strategic enquiry**

- [\(ref 4.2\)](#) Structure the reporting around a risk based annual work programme with an agreed set of risk based priority areas to focus on.

### 3. Principles that help an audit committee add value<sup>1</sup>

For ease of reading, the OAG advice is represented in italics.

#### 3.1 Independence

*Audit committees need the independence of perspective, experience, and knowledge to bring the test and challenge that adds value to the governance of a public entity.*

*An independent chairperson is often the best option to promote free and frank debate during committee meetings. It also gives governors confidence knowing that they are receiving independent advice and assurance.*

*Members of an audit committee are in the best position to provide objective and impartial advice when they are independent from management. An audit committee is likely to want staff to attend its meetings to hear their views and get their expert advice on certain topics. But an audit committee will also want time to turn issues over and debate them, so it should feel comfortable asking for “member only” time to debate more sensitive issues and seek independent advice when necessary*

##### 3.1.1 What we currently do:

The Terms of Reference specify 5 elected members appointed by Council and up to 2 external members. Currently the Council has 5 elected members and 1 external member. The Chair is an elected member of Council. The committee membership is:

- Chair – Cr Ogilvie
- Elected Members - Crs Greening, Hill, Mackenzie and Walker
- Independent member - Mr G Naylor

##### 3.1.2 What we could do:

Appoint a second independent (external) member position. The costs for having a second member are based on the current costs (professional services hourly rate and disbursements), and would add an additional \$2,800 per meeting. The overall increase in annual costs will depend on how many meetings are established. Suggested timings and cost implications of this are covered in [Appendix 2](#).

#### 3.2 Clarity of purpose

*To get the best, governors need to be clear about what they want from their audit committee, and entity management needs to help provide support that allows governance needs of the committee to be met. It is useful to set out the purpose, roles, and responsibilities of the audit committee and its scope in the context of the entity’s governance framework.*

*This will make it easier to shape the committee so that it is fit for purpose. For instance, the audit committee arrangements will need to be appropriate given the entity’s size, complexity, whether the audit committee role is primarily advisory or assurance-related, and the sort of membership and expertise required.*

*But an audit committee can only strengthen and supplement, not replace or supplant the governance arrangements of a public entity. The audit committee should not duplicate the purpose and functions of other governance arrangements. It must enhance the governance framework, risk management practices, and the controls the entity uses to monitor achievements. Being clear about the purpose of*

<sup>1</sup><https://oag.parliament.nz/good-practice/audit-committees/principles>

*the audit committee helps to ensure that it remains focused on supporting governance (and not any other matters, either governance or management).*

*Trying to get clarity on the purpose and role of the committee and other parts of the assurance cycle has been a key challenge for many committees and organisations, where expectations have been mismatched.*

### **3.2.1 What we currently do:**

The Terms of Reference provide some of the attributes recommended as part of good governance, what it lacks is the context and boundaries.

### **3.2.2 What we could do:**

Given the Council's size, a combined Charter and Terms of Reference would appropriately clarify the principles, governance and provide more detail on the activities the members would undertake to satisfy the responsibilities of the committee. A draft of what this might look like has been provided in [Appendix 3](#). Further to this, [Appendix 8](#) contains a draft Schedule/Work Plan showing how the expanded responsibilities could be addressed over the span of a year.

## **3.3 Competence**

*Competence is about having the right mix of skills and experience on the audit committee to give oversight of the matters sought of the committee. Audit committee members need to have relevant experience and expertise to bring valuable insights and perspectives to the areas of the committee's responsibility.*

*The better the skills and experience of audit committee members, the better the committee can add value. Collectively, people appointed to serve on audit committees need to have expertise, such as:*

- *finance and accounting, including financial reporting;*
- *broad governance, assurance, and risk management disciplines;*
- *understanding of internal controls and assurance frameworks, including understanding of the roles of internal and external audit;*
- *knowledge of the sector or industry in which the public entity operates; and*
- *other attributes as specifically relevant to the entity (for example, legal or information technology experience).*

*A variety of perspectives is needed in an audit committee to ensure ideas are fully debated and the group is aware of its strengths and weaknesses in various aspects of governance. Diversity of membership is a way of achieving a variety of perspectives. This means an audit committee needs a mix of experience levels, skill-sets, background experiences, and thinking styles. This can be achieved through demographic diversity, such as gender, ethnicity, education types, career and community experiences, and academic disciplines.*

### **3.3.1 What we currently do:**

Elected members are assigned to the committee and their skills, experience and knowledge are taken into account through this process, however there is no documented systematic approach.

### 3.3.2 What we could do:

Develop a skills matrix for the entire committee, map this to the current membership and then select any future external member (or any other vacancy) on the basis of any gaps identified in the skills matrix. Modelling this approach, a draft skills matrix has been developed for all committees in [Appendix 4](#). Mapping it to the skills of the current committee members should be undertaken in collaboration with the committee members. Links to resources which informed this matrix are provided in [Appendix 5](#).

Nelson City Council published the position descriptions for their Independent member/chairs responsibilities, and Central Otago District Council has advertised for a Chairperson, which we have modified for the purposes of this review and is included in [Appendix 6](#).

### 3.4 Open and effective relationships

*To be effective, an audit committee needs to operate in an environment of co-operation and trust. Audit committee members also need to communicate effectively among themselves and with many others interested and involved in the governance and management of the entity.*

*The central figure among the people and relationships involved in an audit committee's work is the chairperson of the audit committee. This person is the most important appointee for ensuring the committee functions in a way that adds value. That person needs to have expertise and experience in governance and bring personal qualities and independence to the role. The chairperson is best placed to achieve this when the audit committee is clear about its purpose, has no perceived or actual conflicts, and contains diverse, skilled, and experienced members.*

*When the chairperson promotes open and proactive dialogue with management and the governing body, the audit committee is able to effectively influence the organisation and its achievements.*

*Another relationship that is important to the effectiveness of an audit committee is with the chief executive. Audit committees seek information from management of the entity to test and challenge. In turn, they provide insight and guidance to management about how the entity's risks are perceived, what matters to stakeholders about the entity's performance and opportunities for improvement from a governance perspective.*

*Because of the governance arrangements of public entities, the relationship of the audit committee with the chief executive is often particularly important. When the audit committee works effectively to test and challenge and get assurance, it provides useful insight, guidance, and support to the chief executive. Good communication and relationship management are critical for audit committees to provide the governance test and challenge needed for organisational improvement and risk management. Good working relationships and mutual respect between the audit committee chairperson, chief executive, and chairperson of the board of governors increases the audit committee's ability to effectively test and challenge the things that matter to the entity.*

*Some audit committees have access to support from an internal auditor and get much of their information and assurance from the internal auditor's work. The independence and effectiveness of the internal auditor is greatly strengthened by the support of the audit committee. One of the main functions of the audit committee is to consider the internal audit work programme to ensure it meets entity needs and oversee the completion of the programme.*

*Timely communication of significant issues between the audit committee and the external auditor is critical to the auditor discharging their responsibility to the Auditor-General. The audit committee should also meet regularly with the external auditor, for example, to discuss the audit plan, interim audit findings, and results of the final audit. The audit committee needs to fully understand the role and responsibilities of the external auditor as an agent of the Auditor-General.*

#### **3.4.1 What we currently do:**

The ToR reference the relationship with Council and the Chief Executive. To date, the primary focus of the ARC has been on internal and external audit. Recently the committee has expanded its focus to include Risk Management.

The ToR state that the committee will have particular regard to:

- Financial;
- External and internal audit process;
- Risk management.

#### **3.4.2 What we could do:**

Expand the focus to further consider:

- Health and Safety;
- Governance (LGOIMA, privacy, cyber security, Ombudsman investigations, complaints);
- Integrity and Investigations (whistleblower, bribery and fraud, conflicts of interest, sensitive expenditure activities, legal proceedings).



## 4. Elements of good governance<sup>2</sup>

There are 8 elements of good governance described by the Office of the Auditor General.

- Set a clear purpose and stay focused on it
- Have clear roles and responsibilities that separate governance and management
- Lead by setting a constructive tone
- Involve the right people
- Invest in effective relationships built on trust and respect
- Be clear about accountabilities and transparent about performance against them
- Manage risks effectively
- Ensure that you have good information, systems, and controls

Details on the elements are provided in [Appendix 7](#).

The Council provides clear guidance on the rules for the conduct of the proceedings of committees through the Standing Orders. This is supplemented through each Terms of Reference which then states the primary responsibility for the committee, determining any limitations of each Committee.

Decision making for Audit and Risk matters remains the responsibility of the full Council.

Having limited powers does not exclude the Committee from approaching operations with a strategic view and providing clear recommendations to full Council on matters which are brought to their attention.

A high functioning ARC would reduce the workload for the full Council as they should act as a filter prior to 'mechanical' matters being presented, with many reports stopping at Audit and Risk, and a summarised version appearing as a regular item on the Councils agenda, much the same as the Chief Executives report summarises operational decisions and activities.

It is not possible to assess how well Council performs in the elements described by the OAG, however we have looked for evidence of where these elements are currently applied.

### 4.1 What we currently do:

- For ARC, it clearly states that management of matters is the responsibility of the Chief Executive;
- The Council has clearly defined roles for internal and external Auditors, though the reporting line of the internal audit function could be realigned to meet best practice;
- Established Risk Register and Framework;
- Reporting to Audit and Risk is starting to diversify, however with the exception of Finance reporting, these reports have largely been adhoc. A summary of these from the past 4 years are in [Appendix 9](#).

### 4.2 What we could do:

- Develop a wider annual work programme. An example of this has been provide in [Appendix 8](#);
- Increase the number of meetings to occur on a bi-monthly schedule;
- Have a standing item, from the Committee Chair, on the full council agenda which summarises activity considered through the ARC;

<sup>2</sup> <https://oag.parliament.nz/good-practice/governance/organisation>



- Structure the reporting received by the ARC to be more consistent, allowing the committee to review the broader council operations on a more regular basis;
- Implement the skills matrix approach and identify training and development opportunities.

Note 1: The Council Internal Auditor has a shared role in Finance whereas in most organisations this role would normally report to the CE or to a LT member, and therefore may be perceived as a conflict of interest.

Note 2: There will be a need to ensure there is adequate resource for the extended audit function and the support necessary to formulate and deliver the annual work programme. This may require new resourcing.

### 5. What other councils do

The table below shows the responsibilities Audit and Risk committees across New Zealand councils, and have been taken from their published Terms of Reference.

Key:

- Identify that the committee is considering this topic as part of their responsibilities
- additional responsibilities Tasman District Council’s ARC could consider

	Tasman	Auckland	Gisborne	Western BOP	Nelson	Whakatane	Christchurch	Taupo	Kapiti	Invercargill
<b>Structure</b>										
Type of Committee <sup>3</sup>	C	S	C	C	S	C	C	C	S	C
Independent Members	1-2	3	1	-	1-2	2	2	2	3	1
Number of Councillors	5	3	5	12	1-3	3	4	6	4	5
Independent Chair	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Meetings per Year	4+2	4+2	4	4	-	4	4	4	4	4
Quorum	3	3	3	6	-	3	3	4	4	-
<b>Operations</b>										
Enterprise Risk Management										
Internal Audit										
External Audit										
Health and Safety										
Annual Report										
Fraud and Integrity										
Legislative Compliance										
Significant Projects										
Procurement										
Business Continuity										
Oversight of LTP preparation										
CCO Monitoring										
Assurance Charter										
Accounting Practices and Policy										
Asset Management										
Privacy										
Cyber-security										
Financial Policies										
Work Programme										
Legal Proceedings										
Sensitive Expenditure										
Conflicts of Interest										
Ombudsman Investigations										

<sup>3</sup> C – Council; S – Sub-Committee

## Appendix 1 - Scope of Audit and Risk Committee (ARC) Review

### Purpose

To assess what is and what is not working, for whom, and then to determine what changes are needed to achieve, what the OAG describe as, “good” practice.

### Overview

The Terms of Reference<sup>1</sup> were last reviewed approximately 5-6 years ago, and the Chief Executive has requested a review of the Terms of Reference for the Audit and Risk Committee.

The review will encompass the following:

- Purpose and Areas of Responsibility of the committee
- Responsibilities
- Powers
- Limitations
- Administration (incl Quorum and meeting frequency)

This will be done by:

1. Comparison against the Office of the Auditor General four “foundation” principles<sup>2</sup> of:
  - Independence
  - Clarity of purpose
  - Competence
  - Open and effective relationships
2. A desktop comparison against other NZ councils, specifically:
  - the make-up of their Audit and Risk Committee
  - the place of Audit and Risk Committee in the overall committee structure
  - examples of Audit and Risk Committee ToR’s
3. A desktop comparison against recent dissertations and reports :
  - the role and make-up of Audit and Risk Committees
  - best practice in the public and private sector examples of Audit and Risk Committee ToR’s

### Outcomes<sup>3</sup>

That TDC has the right balance of assurance, monitoring, evaluation, and other mechanisms to know that it is currently performing well and that it is not missing risks and opportunities. It will cover the following areas:

- Focus
- External audit
- Corporate Risk
- Legislative compliance
- Financial reporting

### Milestones

June 2020	Sept 2020	Dec 2020	September 2021
Scope	Draft	Decision	Implementation

### Deliverables

As a minimum, it is recommended that the following documentation is produced:

- Updated Terms of Reference
  - Audit and Risk Committee Charter
  - Updated reporting templates and schedule
  - Role Descriptions for committee members
  - Training and development programme for committee members
-

## Appendix 2 - Calendar Options and cost implications

The ARC currently meet 4 times a year, plus one extra scheduled meeting with the auditors and a further option for an additional meeting to review the annual report and long term plans. With an expanded agenda it may be necessary to consider increasing the number of scheduled meetings. This would also have cost implications. In considering this, we have looked at three scenarios, using the 2020 calendar dates as a baseline.

- Current scheduled meetings (4 + Annual Report)
- Bi Monthly (every two months)
- Six Weekly

Current schedule (4 + Annual Report)	Bi-Monthly *	Six-weekly**
19 March 2020	19 March 2020	12 March 2020
3 June 2020	22 May 2020	30 April 2020
27 August 2020	16 July 2020	11 June 2020
1 October 2020	17 September 2020	23 July 2020
2 December 2020	22 October 2020	3 September 2020
	17 December 2020	15 October 2020
		26 November 2020
	* This is the frequency used in the Charter	**based on Regulatory Meetings schedule

The costs below are based on the current average monthly cost for the existing Independent member plus the uplift for the 2<sup>nd</sup> Independent member, who will likely be remunerated on a flat rate per annum.

Annual Cost	for one independent member	For two independent members
4 + Annual Report	\$14,000	\$18,000
Bi-monthly	\$17,000	\$21,000
Six weekly	\$20,000	\$25,000

We also note that increasing the scope and additional meetings will increase demand on the organisation which are likely to require additional resources or reprioritisation of activities. These additional costs have not been included.

## Appendix 3 - Draft Charter and Terms of Reference

# Audit and Risk Committee (ARC)

### 1.0 Role of the Committee

The role of the Audit and Risk Committee is to assist and advise the Council and the Chief Executive in discharging their responsibilities for governance, internal control and risk management.

In doing so, the Committee must at all times recognise that primary responsibility for management of Council rests with the Chief Executive.

Where the Committee finds it appropriate, any matter may be referred to full Council for consideration.

The focus of the committee is:

- Ensuring that the Council has appropriate controls consistent with the public interest, and
- Overseeing good financial and cultural governance.

### 2.0 Responsibilities

The Audit and Risk Committee's responsibilities are to provide oversight of:

- 2.1 Internal Audit (financial and non-financial matters)
  - 2.1.1 Review and recommend the annual internal audit plan; such plan to be based on the Council's risk framework.
  - 2.1.2 Monitor performance against the plan at each regular meeting.
  - 2.1.3 Monitor all internal audit reports and the adequacy of management's response to internal audit recommendations.
- 2.2 External Audit
  - 2.2.1 Annually review the independence and confirm the terms of the audit engagement with the external auditor appointed by the Office of the Auditor General. This includes the adequacy of the nature and scope of the audit, and the timetable and fees.
  - 2.2.2 Review all external audit reporting, discuss with the auditors and review action to be taken by management on significant issues and recommendations and report to Council as appropriate.
- 2.3 Risk Management
  - 2.3.1 Review and consider the risk management framework in line with Council's risk appetite – which includes policies and procedures to effectively identify, treat and monitor significant risks, and regular reporting to the Council.
  - 2.3.2 Assist the Council to determine its appetite for risk.
  - 2.3.3 Review the principal risks that are determined by Council and consider whether appropriate action is being taken to treat Council's significant risks. Assess the effectiveness of, and monitor compliance with, the risk management framework. Consider emerging significant risks and report these to Council, where appropriate.

- 2.3.4 Annually review Councils Business Continuity plan(s) and consider whether a sound and effective approach has been followed in establishing Council's business continuity planning arrangements.
- 2.3.5 Review the effectiveness of the approach being followed in developing strategic risk management plans for significant projects, programmes of work and high profile procurement.
- 2.4 Health and Safety
  - 2.4.1 Review key risks of the Council in the areas of safety, occupational health and environmental issues.
  - 2.4.2 Review management's approach to maintaining and continual improvement to providing a safe working environment is sound and effective.
  - 2.4.3 Monitor compliance of relevant laws, regulations and operational policies and standards.
  - 2.4.4 Monitor the establishment and tracking of measurable workplace health, safety and environment key targets.
- 2.5 Governance
  - 2.5.1 Monitor Councils performance in responding to LGOIMA requests within the legislative timeframes.
  - 2.5.2 Review the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls for overseeing privacy and cyber security.
  - 2.5.3 Consider regular reports on the status of investigations by the Offices of the Ombudsman and of the Auditor General into decisions by the Council.
  - 2.5.4 Monitor Councils performance in managing and responding to high priority complaints.
- 2.6 Integrity and investigations
  - 2.6.1 Review annually the whistleblowing procedures and ensure that arrangements are in place by which staff and others may, in confidence, raise concerns about possible improprieties involving Council or its CC(T)O's in matters of financial reporting, financial control or any other matters, and that there is proportionate and independent investigation of such matters and appropriate follow-up action.
  - 2.6.2 Review managements approach in relation to the prevention, detection, reporting and investigation of bribery and fraud.
  - 2.6.3 Review and monitor policy and process to manage conflicts of interest amongst elected members, community board members, management, staff, consultants and contractors.
  - 2.6.4 Review and monitor policy and process to manage sensitive expenditure activities across Council.
  - 2.6.5 Review and monitor policy and process to manage legal proceedings.

### 3.0 Powers

The Audit and Risk Committee, within the scope of its role and responsibilities is authorised to:

- 3.1 Obtain any information it needs from any employee and/or external party (subject to their legal obligation to protect information);
- 3.2 Discuss any matters with the external auditor, or other external parties (subject to confidentiality considerations);
- 3.3 Require the attendance of any employee, including the Chief Executive, at committee meetings;
- 3.4 Obtain external legal or other professional advice, as considered necessary to meet its responsibilities, at the Council's expense;
- 3.5 The exercise of the powers in 3.3 and 3.4 above is limited to situations where the performance of the Committee's functions would be constrained if the resources of the organisation were not available;
- 3.6 Recommend to the Council action on any matter in relation to Audit and Risk activities.

#### **4.0 Limitations**

The Audit and Risk Committee has no executive powers and is directly responsible to Full Council.

#### **5.0 Governance**

- 5.1 Members of the Committee are expected to:
  - 5.1.1 Contribute the time needed to study and understand the papers provided;
  - 5.1.2 Apply good analytical skills, objectivity, and good judgment; and
  - 5.1.3 Express opinions frankly, ask questions that go to the core of the issue, and pursue independent lines of enquiry.
- 5.2 The Committee Chair is responsible for submitting an annual report to the Council covering the Committee's operations and activities during the preceding year. The report should include:
  - 5.2.1 A summary of the work the Committee performed to fully discharge its responsibilities during the preceding year;
  - 5.2.2 A summary of the Council's progress in addressing the findings and recommendations made in internal and external audit reports, and the Auditor-General's reports (if applicable);
  - 5.2.3 An overall assessment of the Council's risk, control, and compliance framework, including details of any significant emerging risks or legislative changes; and
  - 5.2.4 Details of meetings, including the number of meetings held during the relevant period and the number of meetings each member attended.
  - 5.2.5 The Committee may, at any time, report to the Chief Executive or the Council any other matter it deems of sufficient importance to do so. In addition, at any time an individual Committee member may request a meeting with the Chief Executive or the Council.

#### **6.0 Administration**

- 6.1 Meetings
  - 6.1.1 The expectation is that members of the public wanting to speak to a matter on the Agenda should be given that opportunity.
  - 6.1.2 As a minimum the committee will meet 6 times a year.



- 6.1.3 The Audit and Risk Committee may meet between the scheduled meetings at the discretion of the chair to attend to urgent business.
- 6.1.4 A special meeting may be held to review Council’s annual report and long term plan audits.
- 6.1.5 The Audit and Risk Committee will meet separately with the external auditors at least once a year.
- 6.2 Membership of the committee shall comprise:
  - 6.2.1 5 elected members appointed by Council, based on their skills and experience;
  - 6.2.2 Up to 2 external members appointed in accordance with Councils Policy on the Appointment of Directors and Trustees to Council Organisations. The independent member(s) appointment is for a term of 3 years from the date of appointment or such other terms as Council resolves;
  - 6.2.3 The Chair shall be appointed by Council and will be an independent member;
  - 6.2.4 Any member of the committee, either elected or independent, may be considered for reappointment in the next triennium provided they have not already served 6 years on the committee;
  - 6.2.5 The Chief Executive or any Council staff member may not be a member of the committee;
  - 6.2.6 The members, taken collectively, will have a broad range of skills and experience relevant to the operations of the Council. At least one member of the committee should have accounting or related financial management experience, with an understanding of accounting and auditing standards in a public sector environment.
- 6.3 A quorum comprises 3 members 2 of whom must be elected members.
- 6.4 The committee will be discharged and reconstituted following each triennium election.

**7.0 Relationship with other Council Committees**


*This is a place holder while the table is being developed.*

Appendix 4 - Skills Matrix

		Required														Desired													
Skills Matrix for Tasman District Council Committees																Joint with NCC													
		Full Council	Regulatory Committee	Strategy and Policy Committee	Operations Committee	Audit and Risk	CEO Review	Commercial	District Licensing	Joint Committee	Joint Shareholders	Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit	Regional Pest Management Joint Committee	Saxton Field	Regional Transport	CDEM	NT Regional Landfill Business Unit												
<b>Industry competencies</b>																													
Executive Experience																													
Geographical distribution																													
Governance																													
Inquisitive																													
Leadership																													
Strategic Thinking																													
<b>Technical competencies</b>																													
Accounting																													
Capital management																													
Community relations																													
Corporate Finance																													
Environment and sustainability																													
Government relations																													
Human Resources																													
Infrastructure Management																													
Information Technology																													
Iwi relations																													
Legal																													
Legislative process understanding																													
Marketing																													
Processes understanding																													
Property Management																													
Public Policy																													

Skills Matrix for Tasman District Council Committees	Joint with NCC															
	Full Council	Regulatory Committee	Strategy and Policy Committee	Operations Committee	Audit and Risk	CEO Review	Commercial	District Licensing	Joint Committee	Joint Shareholders	Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit	Regional Pest Management Joint Committee	Saxton Field	Regional Transport	CDEM	NT Regional Landfill Business Unit
Risk Management																
RMA understanding																
Taxation																
Strategic development and implementation																
<b>Governance competencies</b>																
Compliance focus																
Executive performance management																
Financial literacy																
Meeting Procedures																
Political Decision Making																
Public consultation																
Standing Orders																
Strategic thinking																
<b>Behavioural competencies</b>																
Ability to challenge and probe																
Ability to devote time and energy																
Common sense and sound judgement																
Integrity and high ethical standards																
Interpersonal relations																
Listening Skills																
Mentoring abilities																
Team Player																
Understanding of decision-making processes																
Verbal communication skills																

## Appendix 5 - Literature Review

1. Audit Committee Effectiveness: A synthesis of the empirical audit committee literature, De Zoort et al., 2002, Blue Ribbon Committee on Improving the Effectiveness of Corporate Audit Committees 1999: [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/284772297\\_Audit\\_Committee\\_Effectiveness\\_A\\_Synthesis\\_of\\_the\\_Empirical\\_Audit\\_Committee\\_Literature](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/284772297_Audit_Committee_Effectiveness_A_Synthesis_of_the_Empirical_Audit_Committee_Literature)
2. Office of the Auditor General, Useful guides for audit committees, Jan 2017: <https://oag.parliament.nz/good-practice/audit-committees/what-works/useful-guides>
3. Local Government Audit Committee: A behaviour Framework for effective Audit Committee performance, K Thomas & AJ Purcell, March 2018, Australia Accounting Review: <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/auar.12229>
4. Using your Audit and Risk Committee effectively: A chair's perspective, D Walker, March 2019, Audit NZ: <https://auditnz.parliament.nz/good-practice/information-updates/2019/arc-perspective>
5. Audit and Risk Committee Guidance Materials, Jan 2017: <https://oag.parliament.nz/good-practice/audit-committees/what-works/useful-guides>
6. PWC Audit Committees Guide 2015, Introduction directors responsibilities: <https://www.pwc.co.nz/pdfs/pwc-audit-committee-guide-july-2015-1-introduction-directors-responsibilities.pdf>
7. Audit and Risk Committees, Institute of Directors New Zealand, Governance development: <https://www.iod.org.nz/governance-courses/all-courses/audit-and-risk-committees/#>
8. 9 Traits of an effective Audit Committee, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales: <https://www.icaew.com/technical/corporate-governance/committees/audit-committees/audit-committee-articles/9-traits-of-an-effective-audit-committee>
9. 5 key factors to enhance Audit Committee effectiveness – International Federation of Accountants, Sept 2019: <https://www.ifac.org/knowledge-gateway/supporting-international-standards/discussion/5-key-factors-enhance-audit-committee-effectiveness>
10. Audit Committee performance evaluation, Self-assessment checklist, Feb 2011: [https://www2.deloitte.com/content/dam/Deloitte/ru/Documents/finance/audit\\_committee\\_checklist.pdf](https://www2.deloitte.com/content/dam/Deloitte/ru/Documents/finance/audit_committee_checklist.pdf)
11. Audit Committee Resource Guide, Center for Board Effectiveness, Deloitte, April 2018: <https://www2.deloitte.com/content/dam/Deloitte/us/Documents/center-for-corporate-governance/us-aers-audit-committee-resource-guide-2018-041818.pdf>

### Skills Matrix – Lit Review

1. Guidance for preparing a board skills matrix, Australian Institute of Company Directors, October 2017: <https://aicd.companydirectors.com.au/-/media/cd2/resources/director-resources/director-tools/2019/board/07236-4-4-guidance-preparing-board-skills-matrix-fa.ashx>
2. Good Governance Guide: Creating and disclosing a board skills matrix, Governance Institute of Australia, 2015: <https://www.asx.com.au/documents/asx-compliance/creating-disclosing-board-skills-matrix.pdf>
3. Board Skills Matrix: Building an Effective Board of Directors, *Diligent.com* – 03 September 2019: <https://insights.diligent.com/board-refreshment/board-skills-matrix-building-effective-board-directors>
4. How competent are your directors?, *Effective Governance (part of the Hopgood Advisory Group)*, April 2018: <https://www.hopgoodqanim.com.au/page/knowledge-centre/publications/reviewing-your-board-advantages-of-board-evaluation>

## Appendix 6 - Position Descriptions for Independent Members

### Position Description for Independent Chair

#### About

The Audit and Committee provides governance and oversight to the Council on financial, risk, operational and audit areas.

Key areas of responsibility include recommending to Council on the following areas:

- Council's Annual Report
- Audit processes and management of financial risk
- Organisation risk management
- Internal Audit
- Health and Safety
- Statutory Compliance

This role will chair the committee and work for Council staff to ensure systems and practices are run to a high standard, meet good practice and audit standards and provide assurances that there are sufficient risk identification and mitigations in place.

This position is for a period up until the next local government triennial election.

#### Key attributes for Chair

- Have detailed knowledge and experience in the operations and governance of a large organisations
- An understanding of financial management, particularly in public entities
- Familiarity with risk management disciplines
- An understanding of the outcomes identified from internal and external auditors across a multitude of operational activities
- Broad governance experience
- An inquiring mind and the ability to analyse information

#### Governance requirements

- Understand and ensure that basic principles of good governance are a part of Council's decision making processes
- Understand and respect the differing roles in the Council's governance structure
- Recognises that the governance role does not extend to operational matters or to the management of any implementation
- Having a good understanding of Standing Orders
- Develop and maintain a working knowledge of Council services, management processes, powers, duties and constraints that fall under the Audit and Risk Committee
- Ensure familiarity with the agenda and reports before the committee meets
- Comply with the statutory requirements of the committee members including appropriate recordkeeping in accordance with the Public Records Act 2005 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Compliance with the principles of the Elected Members Code of Conduct as adopted by Council
- Identify, be aware of, and declare any potential personal conflicts of interest, whether pecuniary or non-pecuniary.

### Position Description for Independent Member

#### About

The Audit and Committee provides governance and oversight to the Council on financial, risk, operational and audit areas.

This position is for a period up until the next local government triennial election.

Key areas of responsibility include recommending to Council on the following areas:

- Council's Annual Report
- Audit processes and management of financial risk
- Organisation risk management
- Internal Audit
- Health and Safety
- Statutory Compliance

#### Governance requirements

- Understand and ensure that basic principles of good governance are a part of Council's decision making processes
- Understand and respect the differing roles in the Council's governance structure
- Recognises that the governance role does not extend to operational matters or to the management of any implementation
- Having a good understanding of Standing Orders
- Develop and maintain a working knowledge of Council services, management processes, powers, duties and constraints that fall under the Audit and Risk Committee
- Ensure familiarity with the agenda and reports before the committee meets
- Comply with the statutory requirements of the committee members including appropriate recordkeeping in accordance with the Public Records Act 2005 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Compliance with the principles of the Elected Members Code of Conduct as adopted by Council
- Identify, be aware of, and declare any potential personal conflicts of interest, whether pecuniary or non-pecuniary.

Members of the Committee are expected to:

- Contribute the time needed to study and understand the papers provided;
- Apply good analytical skills, objectivity, and good judgment; and
- Express opinions frankly, ask questions that go to the core of the issue, and pursue independent lines of enquiry.

## Appendix 7 - Elements of good governance

### **Set a clear purpose and stay focused on it**

Governors' strategic thinking and planning to prepare a coherent strategy is fundamental to effective governance. It is one of their most important roles.

Governors need to contribute to, and challenge, the strategic planning process, based on an understanding of stakeholder expectations and the wider context that their organisations operate in. Strategic direction setting includes setting realistic medium – and long-term outcomes and short-term priorities, and expenditure/investment choices and budgets.

Clarity of purpose is also important at the specific project and programme of work levels.

### **Have clear roles and responsibilities that separate governance and management**

The roles and responsibilities of each party, including governing board members, shareholders, management, staff, and other parties (such as stakeholders) must be clearly defined. Clear roles and responsibilities make the differing interests transparent and foster effective decision-making.

A governance charter, or governance statement, can be a useful way to outline the structures, principles, and processes to be followed. However, the art of effective governance is in the execution of what is set out in the charter.

### **Lead by setting a constructive tone**

The leadership role of governors is to set a suitable tone from the top that shapes the culture and demonstrates the desired values and ethics of the organisation. This is achieved through establishing and approving policies, making decisions, and the approach a behaviour the board takes to its work, both with management and external stakeholders.

### **Involve the right people**

For governance to be effective, it is critical that the right people are involved. The level of trust between people – between governors, management and stakeholders – affects the effectiveness of the governance arrangements.

Having the right mix of people and skills on a governing body should help it to be more effective. An effective board will have members who bring multiple perspectives, who debate issues robustly, and who then speak with unity of voice and message about the decisions made.

### **Invest in effective relationships built on trust and respect**

Strong relationships between governors and stakeholders are important. Effective stakeholder engagement is of particular value in understanding stakeholder views when making important decisions, forming strategies, and identifying sources of funding. Good practice involves preparing formal stakeholder engagement plans or formal relationship protocols with important stakeholders.

### **Be clear about accountabilities and transparent about performance against them**

Governance practices need to support accountability. Governance structures should include a clear accountability framework that shapes how an organisations' (or project's) financial and operational performance will be monitored and reported. The framework should also cover how the governing body will be accountable for future-focused decisions, such as maintaining and enhancing the capability of the organisation.

Effective governance depends on governing bodies receiving regular reports that provide a clear and objective view of an organisation's (or project's) performance, governing bodies need to be provided with enough detail to support performance management and decision-making, while avoiding unnecessary details about operational matters.

**Manage risks effectively**

Governing bodies have a leading role in establishing an organisation's overall understanding of risk, including the potential effect of its strategic, financial, operational, and reputational risks.

Effective risk management by public organisations involves identifying, analysing, mitigating, monitoring, and communicating risks. We expect to see a risk management framework and register that is formally defined, widely understood, and aligned to the organisation's strategy, risk appetite, objectives, business plan, and stakeholder expectations.

**Ensure that you have good information, systems, and controls**

Governors are accountable for the decisions they take. Therefore, they need relevant, accurate, and up-to-date information to make good decisions.

Governing bodies also have a role in assessing the design and effectiveness of an organisation's internal systems and controls. These systems and controls are organisational (terms of reference, independence, and separation of duties), operational (planning and budgeting) and about personnel (recruitment, training and development).

These systems and controls are critical to providing assurance that an organisation's activities are compliant and in line with expectations. The governing body has a role to review them regularly to ensure that they remain fit for purpose.

---



Appendix 8 - Draft Schedule / Work Plan

\*based on minimum of 6 meeting per year

	19 March	22 May	16 July	17 September	22 October	Annual Report
<b>Subject</b>						
<b>Internal Audit</b>						
Review Annual Internal Plan						
Monitor Performance against plan						
Monitor all Internal Audit Reports						
<b>External Audit</b>						
Annual review of Independence and confirm terms of audit engagement						
Review all external Audit Reports						
<b>Risk Management</b>						
Consider Risk Management Framework						
Assist Council to determine Risk Appetite						
Review Principle Risks						
Annual Review of Business Continuity Plans						
Review Strategic Risk Management Plans						
<b>Health and Safety</b>						
Review key Health and Safety Risks						
Review Continual Improvements						
Review Principal Risks						
Monitor compliance of relevant laws etc.						
Monitor key targets						
<b>Governance</b>						
Monitor LGOIMA performance						
Privacy & Cyber Security Internal Controls						
Office of the Ombudsman Investigations						
Monitor High Priority Complaints						
<b>Integrity and Investigations</b>						
Annual Review of Whistleblowing provisions						
Review management of bribery and fraud						
Review management of Conflicts of Interest						
Review process of sensitive expenditure						
Review and Monitor Legal Proceedings and Policy						
Key:						
<b>Report for Discussion</b>	<b>Report for Noting</b>					

## Appendix 9 - Training and Development Programme

### LGNZ – Equip’s executive performance programme offering

“The executive performance programme delivers services that promote capability, better decision-making, effective management and strong leadership skills in participants.”

Workshops	‘Customised solutions’	Webinars
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Audit &amp; Risk Committees, Roles &amp; Functions</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Introduction to Financial Governance</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Financial Governance 101</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Financial Governance 201</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Infrastructure Management</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Political Decision Making</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Audit &amp; Risk Forums</li> <li>▪ Financial Governance Revision</li> <li>▪ Governance Special Edition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conflicts of Interest</li> <li>▪ Tips to improve your Audit &amp; Risk Committee</li> </ul>

### New Zealand Institute of Directors – Governance development

“These courses are the building blocks designed to support you at each stage of your development as a director”

Face-to-face Courses	Online courses and webinars
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Audit and Risk Committees</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Finance Essentials</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Governance Essentials</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Risk Essentials</b></li> <li>▪ <b>Health and Safety Governance</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Finance Essentials               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Accounting Fundamentals</li> <li>○ External Financial Reporting Obligations</li> <li>○ Solvency requirements</li> <li>○ Financial Analysis</li> <li>○ Building Business Value</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Governance Essentials               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Governance and the Law</li> <li>○ Roles in Governance</li> <li>○ Purpose and Strategy</li> <li>○ Culture</li> <li>○ Holding to Account</li> <li>○ Effective Compliance</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Health and Safety Governance</li> </ul>

### Association of Local Government Information Management

Webinars

- Privacy Act 2020 – what does it mean for local government?

### Appendix 9 – Summary of reports received by ARC

The table below shows a summary of the reports presented to ARC over the past 3 years.

Topic	2017	2018	2019	2020 <sup>4</sup>
Annual Report	4	6	4	1
Internal Audit update	2	4	4	1
Health and Safety Review	1	1	1	1
Annual Programme	1	1	1	
Policy	3	1	1	1
Risk	2	1	1	1
Property	2	4		1
Leases	1	1		
Tax	2	2		
Insurance	1		1	
Cyber Security	2			
Legal Matters		1		
Sensitive Expenditure	1			
CEO Payments		1		
Members Interests		1		
Governance Activity				1
	23	24	13	7

<sup>4</sup> To August 2020





## Charter and Terms of Reference for Audit and Risk Committee (ARC)



Resolution Number CNxx-xx-xx

September 2020

## Audit and Risk Committee (ARC)

### 1.0 Role of the Committee

The role of the Audit and Risk Committee is to assist and advise the Council and the Chief Executive in discharging their responsibilities for governance, internal control and risk management.

In doing so, the Committee must at all times recognise that primary responsibility for management of Council rests with the Chief Executive.

Where the Committee finds it appropriate, any matter may be referred to full Council for consideration

The focus of the committee is:

- Ensuring that the Council has appropriate controls consistent with the public interest, and
- Overseeing good financial and cultural governance.

### 2.0 Responsibilities

The Audit and Risk Committee's responsibilities are to provide oversight of:

- 2.1 Internal Audit (financial and non-financial matters)
  - 2.1.1 Review and recommend the annual internal audit plan; such plan to be based on the Council's risk framework.
  - 2.1.2 Monitor performance against the plan at each regular meeting.
  - 2.1.3 Monitor all internal audit reports and the adequacy of management's response to internal audit recommendations.
- 2.2 External Audit
  - 2.2.1 Annually review the independence and confirm the terms of the audit engagement with the external auditor appointed by the Office of the Auditor General. This includes the adequacy of the nature and scope of the audit, and the timetable and fees.
  - 2.2.2 Review all external audit reporting, discuss with the auditors and review action to be taken by management on significant issues and recommendations and report to Council as appropriate.
- 2.3 Risk Management
  - 2.3.1 Review and consider the risk management framework in line with Council's risk appetite – which includes policies and procedures to effectively identify, treat and monitor significant risks, and regular reporting to the Council.
  - 2.3.2 Assist the Council to determine its appetite for risk.
  - 2.3.3 Review the principal risks that are determined by Council and consider whether appropriate action is being taken to treat Council's significant risks. Assess the effectiveness of, and monitor compliance with, the risk management framework. Consider emerging significant risks and report these to Council, where appropriate.

*Terms of Reference agreed by Council resolution CN*

2

- 2.3.4 Annually review Councils Business Continuity plan(s) and consider whether a sound and effective approach has been followed in establishing Council's business continuity planning arrangements.
- 2.3.5 Review the effectiveness of the approach being followed in developing strategic risk management plans for significant projects, programmes of work and high profile procurement.
- 2.4 Health and Safety
  - 2.4.1 Review key risks of the Council in the areas of safety, occupational health and environmental issues.
  - 2.4.2 Review management's approach to maintaining and continual improvement to providing a safe working environment is sound and effective.
  - 2.4.3 Monitor compliance of relevant laws, regulations and operational policies and standards.
  - 2.4.4 Monitor the establishment and tracking of measurable workplace health, safety and environment key targets.
- 2.5 Governance
  - 2.5.1 Monitor Councils performance in responding to LGOIMA requests within the legislative timeframes.
  - 2.5.2 Review the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls for overseeing privacy and cyber security.
  - 2.5.3 Consider regular reports on the status of investigations by the Offices of the Ombudsman and of the Auditor General into decisions by the Council.
  - 2.5.4 Monitor Councils performance in managing and responding to high priority complaints.
- 2.6 Integrity and investigations
  - 2.6.1 Review annually the whistleblowing procedures and ensure that arrangements are in place by which staff and others may, in confidence, raise concerns about possible improprieties involving Council or its CC(T)O's in matters of financial reporting, financial control or any other matters, and that there is proportionate and independent investigation of such matters and appropriate follow-up action.
  - 2.6.2 Review managements approach in relation to the prevention, detection, reporting and investigation of bribery and fraud.
  - 2.6.3 Review and monitor policy and process to manage conflicts of interest amongst elected members, community board members, management, staff, consultants and contractors.
  - 2.6.4 Review and monitor policy and process to manage sensitive expenditure activities across Council.
  - 2.6.5 Review and monitor policy and process to manage legal proceedings.

### 3.0 Powers

The Audit and Risk Committee, within the scope of its role and responsibilities is authorised to:

*Terms of Reference agreed by Council resolution CN*

3

- 3.1 Obtain any information it needs from any employee and/or external party (subject to their legal obligation to protect information);
- 3.2 Discuss any matters with the external auditor, or other external parties (subject to confidentiality considerations);
- 3.3 Require the attendance of any employee, including the Chief Executive, at committee meetings;
- 3.4 Obtain external legal or other professional advice, as considered necessary to meet its responsibilities, at the Council's expense;
- 3.5 The exercise of the powers in 3.3 and 3.4 above is limited to situations where the performance of the Committee's functions would be constrained if the resources of the organisation were not available;
- 3.6 Recommend to the Council action on any matter in relation to Audit and Risk activities.

#### **4.0 Limitations**

The Audit and Risk Committee has no executive powers and is directly responsible to Full Council.

#### **5.0 Governance**

- 5.1 Members of the Committee are expected to:
  - 5.1.1 Contribute the time needed to study and understand the papers provided;
  - 5.1.2 Apply good analytical skills, objectivity, and good judgment; and
  - 5.1.3 Express opinions frankly, ask questions that go to the core of the issue, and pursue independent lines of enquiry.
- 5.2 The Committee Chair is responsible for submitting an annual report to the Council covering the Committee's operations and activities during the preceding year. The report should include:
  - 5.2.1 A summary of the work the Committee performed to fully discharge its responsibilities during the preceding year;
  - 5.2.2 A summary of the Council's progress in addressing the findings and recommendations made in internal and external audit reports, and the Auditor-General's reports (if applicable);
  - 5.2.3 An overall assessment of the Council's risk, control, and compliance framework, including details of any significant emerging risks or legislative changes; and
  - 5.2.4 Details of meetings, including the number of meetings held during the relevant period and the number of meetings each member attended.
  - 5.2.5 The Committee may, at any time, report to the Chief Executive or the Council any other matter it deems of sufficient importance to do so. In addition, at any time an individual Committee member may request a meeting with the Chief Executive or the Council.

#### **6.0 Administration**

- 6.1 Meetings
  - 6.1.1 The expectation is that members of the public wanting to speak to a matter on the Agenda should be given that opportunity.

*Terms of Reference agreed by Council resolution CN*

4



- 6.1.2 As a minimum the committee will meet 6 times a year.
- 6.1.3 The Audit and Risk Committee may meet between the scheduled meetings at the discretion of the chair to attend to urgent business.
- 6.1.4 A special meeting may be held to review Council’s annual report and long term plan audits.
- 6.1.5 The Audit and Risk Committee will meet separately with the external auditors at least once a year.
- 6.2 Membership of the committee shall comprise:
  - 6.2.1 5 elected members appointed by Council, based on their skills and experience;
  - 6.2.2 Up to 2 external members appointed in accordance with Councils Policy on the Appointment of Directors and Trustees to Council Organisations. The independent member(s) appointment is for a term of 3 years from the date of appointment or such other terms as Council resolves;
  - 6.2.3 The Chair shall be appointed by Council and will be an independent member;
  - 6.2.4 Any member of the committee, either elected or independent, may be considered for reappointment in the next triennium provided they have not already served 6 years on the committee;
  - 6.2.5 The Chief Executive or any Council staff member may not be a member of the committee;
  - 6.2.6 The members, taken collectively, will have a broad range of skills and experience relevant to the operations of the Council. At least one member of the committee should have accounting or related financial management experience, with an understanding of accounting and auditing standards in a public sector environment.
- 6.3 A quorum comprises 3 members 2 of whom must be elected members.
- 6.4 The committee will be discharged and reconstituted following each triennium election.

**7.0 Relationship with other Council Committees**


*This is a place holder while the table is being developed.*



**7.2 RISK REPORT****Information Only - No Decision Required**

<b>Report To:</b>	Audit and Risk Committee
<b>Meeting Date:</b>	2 December 2020
<b>Report Author:</b>	Trudi Zawodny, Operational Governance Manager
<b>Report Number:</b>	RFNAU20-12-2

**1 Summary**

- 1.1 This report provides a summary of the Council's key risks and the current risk profile of the Council.
- 1.2 The risk dashboard is provided in **attachment 1**.
- 1.3 There are eight Strategic Risks. These are detailed in 4.0 section.
- |                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ▪ Climate Change                 | ▪ IT Security Attack     |
| ▪ Disaster Event                 | ▪ IT Systems Performance |
| ▪ Growth                         | ▪ Service Delivery       |
| ▪ Project and Programme Activity | ▪ Pandemic               |

**2 Draft Resolution**

**That the Audit and Risk Committee:**

- 1. receives the Risk Report RFNAU20-12-2 and it's attachment the risk dashboard (attachment 1)**

**3 Purpose of the Report**

- 3.1 This report provides a summary of the Council's key risks and the current risk profile.

**4 Background and Discussion**

- 4.1 The Council Risk Dashboard (**attachment 1**) provides a snapshot of all risks recorded in the Council's risk registers. These are managed at a Departmental level.

4.2 Strategic Risks are defined as *the risk of an event or impact that is external to the Council and could impact the organisation's strategies and community objectives, included in the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.*

4.3 The eight Strategic Risks which the Council are monitoring are:

**4.3.1 Climate Change** - Community expectations for the Council to respond to or mitigate anticipated climate change effects cannot be met due to resource and practical limitations resulting in reputational damage.

Management Response - This risk is early in its maturity and requires further analysis to fully understand the consequences of climate change to the Council if not managed appropriately (financial, economic, social, and environmental). Further controls are also required; however, initial momentum has started with the establishment of the Nelson Tasman Climate Forum. The residual risk rating remains at High until additional controls can be considered and implemented so this risk can be brought within acceptable tolerance levels.

**4.3.2 Disaster Event** - Council's ability to respond to a disaster event (man-made or natural), and provide community services, is impacted due to human resource capabilities.

Management Response - The Council's organisation-wide business continuity plan is complete and was tested as part of the recent Covid-19 response and lockdown. Additional work is required to finalise and test business continuity plans for each functional area within the Council, which is a high importance control and will be revisited in early 2021 by section managers. Despite this piece of work being outstanding, the overall residual risk rating remains within acceptable tolerance levels.

**4.3.3 Growth** - Growth in the region occurs quicker than planned which impacts Council's finances and the ability to provide infrastructure and services to high growth areas.

Management Response - Growth and the ability to accurately model and plan for development in the region is a significant strategic risk for Council and its delivery of services. A growth model is used to track actual and predicted development at least every three years. Additional controls include updated modelling data, which is intended to improve growth predictions along with close consultation with developers. While growth has outstripped predictions in recent years, the Council is comfortable that it is keeping pace with development and the installation of infrastructure. The residual risk rating, therefore, remains at Low. Further leadership discussion is required to establish a risk appetite for significant growth changes as there is no applicable appetite within Council's risk appetite statement.

**4.3.4 Project and Programme Activity** - A lack of coordinated project and programme activity across Council results in incomplete projects and/or use of external funding.

Management Response - With the assistance of Deloitte, the Council is establishing a new Programme Management Office, which will assist in the coordination and management of shovel ready projects and other Government-funded projects, post Covid-19. Internal strategic projects may also be managed later. This new central group will contribute to PMO capacity and project management experience within Council and will provide improved visibility of project activity. Once fully established

and operational the PMO will reduce the risk rating to Low, however the ongoing effectiveness of the PMO will need to be monitored.

**4.3.5 IT Security Attack** - The risk of cybersecurity attacks which impacts Council's and customers' confidential information.

Management Response - The existing cybersecurity controls for IT security have been reviewed. Additional controls such as multi-factor authentication and staff information sessions have been implemented, however additional proposed controls such as moving the Council's DR capability outside of the region require further analysis to ensure the effectiveness and appropriateness of the control.

**4.3.6 IT Systems Performance** - Loss of service performance from ineffective IT infrastructure impacts on Council staff meeting the needs of the community.

Management Response - The existing control for this risk is the IT Transformation Business Case, which will deliver new digital channels and services needed to meet citizens' demands and expectations and the Council requirement for stable systems and platforms to help them manage their activities efficiently and effectively. While the current risk rating is within tolerance levels the continued lack of investment in IT platforms will increase the likelihood of future failures.

**4.3.7 Service Delivery** - The Council fails to meet public expectations in the delivery of services, which results in public dissatisfaction and reputational damage.

Management Response - Council's vision and the strategic outlook are outlined within the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan. Additional controls such as the newly established PMO along with a more proactive release of Council information through the website will further assist in the delivery of services and communication of Council services and projects. The overall residual risk rating of Moderate remains within acceptable levels.

**4.3.8 Pandemic** - A pandemic occurs (that requires a regional response) resulting in staff absence which impacts council operations.

Central government heavily influences management response - this risk and District Health Board guidance, however, the Council has an established pandemic plan that identifies essential and non-essential activities and how those activities should be managed during a pandemic (e.g. influenza, measles). Internal decisions will be made by senior leaders about the re-deployment of staff from non-essential areas to maintain essential services if required. There are no further mitigations identified and the residual risk rating of moderate remains outside of the Council's risk appetite, recognising the Council's low appetite for Health and Safety risk.

## 5 Attachments

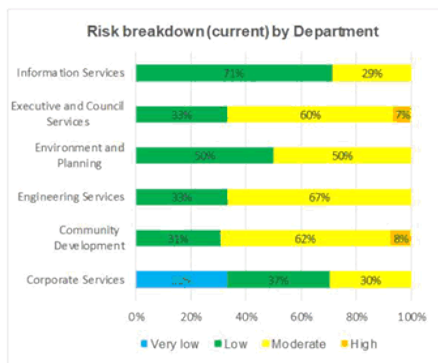
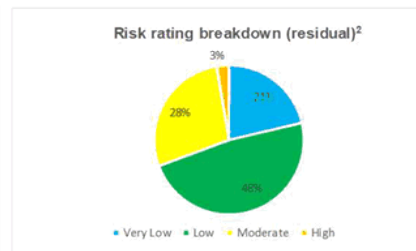
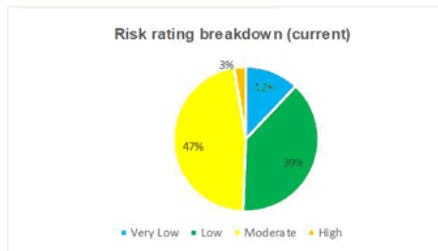
1. Council Risk Dashboard November20

2



**Council Risk Dashboard (including strategic, organisational and operational risks)**

This dashboard provides a snapshot of all risks recorded in the Council's risk registers created for each functional Section.



Council risk appetites <sup>3</sup>	Appetite	# of risks
Health and well-being	Very Low	17
Maintaining sufficient water supply	Low	0
Information and data management	Low	4
Compliance with legislative requirements	Low	9
Ability to collect rates	Low	2
Staff shortage (operational resilience)	Moderate	2
Public infrastructure supply	Moderate	5
Effects of climate change	Moderate	1
Information technology failures	Moderate	2
Financial limits	Moderate	2
Retaining staff and institutional knowledge	Moderate	1
Managing assets, safety equipment and systems	Moderate	8
Fostering partnerships and community engagement	Moderate	8
Project Delivery risk	Moderate	4
No applicable council risk appetite identified or appetite completed	N/A	10

**Explanatory notes:**

- <sup>1</sup> The 'current' or existing risk rating takes into account the existing controls that are already in place that will influence whether the risk will eventuate, based on the likelihood and consequence scale.
- <sup>2</sup> The 'residual' risk rating is the threat or opportunity of something happening once additional treatments or mitigations have been put in place, based on the likelihood and consequence scale.
- <sup>3</sup> The risk appetite is the level of risk Council is willing to tolerate or accept in pursuit of its strategic objectives.

**Strategic Risks**

Number	Risk description	Current risk rating	Risk appetite
1	<b>Climate change</b> Community expectations for Council to respond to or mitigate anticipated climate change effects cannot be met due to resource and practical limitations resulting in reputational damage.	High	Moderate
2	<b>Disaster event</b> Council's ability to respond to a disaster event (man made or natural), and provide community services, is impacted due to human resource capabilities.	Moderate	Moderate
3	<b>Growth</b> Growth in the region occurs quicker than planned which impacts Council's finances and the ability to provide infrastructure and services to high growth areas.	Moderate	No risk appetite identified
4	<b>Project and programme activity</b> A lack of coordinated project and programme activity across Council results in incomplete projects and/or use of external of external funding.	Moderate	Moderate
5	<b>IT security attack</b> The risk of cyber security attack which impacts Council's and customers confidential information.	Moderate	Low
6	<b>IT systems performance</b> Loss of service performance from ineffective IT infrastructure impacts on Council staff meeting the needs of the community.	Moderate	Moderate
7	<b>Service delivery</b> That the Council fails to meet public expectations in the delivery of services results which results in public dissatisfaction and reputational damage.	Moderate	Moderate
8	<b>Pandemic</b> A pandemic occurs (that requires a regional response) resulting in staff absence which impacts council operations.	Moderate	Very Low





**7.1 INTERNAL AUDIT UPDATE REPORT****Information Only - No Decision Required**

<b>Report To:</b>	Audit and Risk Committee
<b>Meeting Date:</b>	2 December 2020
<b>Report Author:</b>	Charlotte Thomas, Financial Accountant
<b>Report Number:</b>	RFNAU20-12-3

**1 Summary**

- 1.1 This report covers a range of internal audit and process matters. The purpose of the Internal Audit function at Tasman District Council is to assist the Council to achieve its objectives by providing independent and objective assurance and consulting services to add value and improve the Council's operations. The Council's internal audit function continues to monitor and respond to emerging risks. The impact of Covid-19 has extended the timeframes for work programmes for many activities within the Council, including Finance. Significantly, the delay of the Annual Report to mid-December 2020 has a flow-on effect into the rest of the years' work program.
- 1.2 **Annual Report and Audit** - Audit New Zealand's ('Audit NZ') management letter is expected to be delayed. The Audit Director will provide an update at this Committee; points likely to be included are Asset Data, review of nil Net Book value assets and a remuneration overpayment to Councillors, which is being recovered.
- 1.3 **Covid-19** - The Council has made detailed disclosed in the Annual Report relating to the Covid-19 pandemic, and its impact on Council.
- 1.4 **Previous Auditor Recommendations** – there has been some progress to implement these, but this has been delayed. These will be progressed during 2020-21.
- 1.5 **MAGIQ** – the future of the Council's Financial Management System is under review as part of the digital transformation strategy.
- 1.6 **Taxation** - Finance continues to work with PWC, the annual Tax Update will be presented at the next Audit & Risk Committee meeting
- 1.7 **Internal Audit Plan** – We will be developing a risk-based audit plan with focus areas based on an assurance map, procurement and refuse centre charging. The proposed programme will be presented at the next Committee meeting.
- 1.8 **Sensitive expenditure** – the Accounts Payable team continues to monitor expense claims and escalates any potential matters of concern. The current policy is currently being redrafted and checked against the latest best practice guide.
- 1.9 **Procurement** – the Chief Executive has approved the new Council-wide procurement policy, the next step is implementation.
- 1.10 **Refuse centre review** – internal audit findings to be shared at the next Audit & Risk Committee meeting.

- 1.11 **Seismic Assessment** – Assessments for the Richmond Office building has been conducted; the building has been assessed as Earthquake Prone. A Council workshop occurred on the 19 November to discuss the reports in depth. This will be further discussed at the Full Council meeting on 3 December.
- 1.12 **Remuneration Overpayment** – an overpayment to Councillors was made in March 2020. Councillors were made aware on the 19 of November and a discussion around repayment has commenced with Councillors.

## 2 Draft Resolution

**That the Audit and Risk Committee:**

1. receives the Internal Audit Update Report.

## 3 Purpose of the Report

- 3.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Audit and Risk Committee on the status of Internal Audit within the Council. It is also an opportunity for the Committee to provide feedback or suggest focus areas for the Internal Audit Plan 2021.

## 4 Background and Discussion

Reference	Progress since the last Committee Meeting	Activities planned going forward
1	<b>Annual Report</b>	
1.1	<p>The Draft Annual Report is to be adopted on 18 December 2020. A separate paper regarding this has been presented to this Committee.</p> <p>Audit NZ management letter has not been received. The Finance team has regular communication with Audit NZ and the focus areas identified are in line with the Finance team's work plan. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revaluation of infrastructure assets – issues included accuracy and completeness of the asset databases, included vested assets. This resulted in additional work by the finance team and the auditors. Audit will raise in their management letter the need to ensure asset registers are complete, accurate, and reconciled to the accounting system.</li> <li>• A new set of accounting standards related to group financial reporting have come into effect. This did not have a significant effect on Council' financial statements;</li> <li>• Waimea Water Limited (WWL) accounting treatment. The</li> </ul>	Continue to work with Audit NZ to monitor and respond to potential risks and issues.

	<p>proposed accounting treatment was provided to Audit NZ in August 2020. Due to Covid-19, there was a delay in Audit reviewing this. Audit NZ provided feedback on 24 November 2020, which is currently being reviewed by the Finance team. This expected to result in an adjustment to Other Comprehensive Revenue, Current Assets and Loans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COVID-19 impacts were a focus area of the audit. Disclosures regarding the impact have been presented in the Annual Report.</li> </ul> <p>Implementation of previous audit recommendations is in section 4 of this report.</p>	
<b>2</b>	<b>Final Audit Report</b>	
2.1	<p>John Mackey our Director from Audit NZ is joining us via zoom to talk about the audit of the Annual Report.</p> <p>New management letter points are expected to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure asset processes – to ensure complete and accurate asset data.</li> <li>• Useful lives of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) - to review nil book value assets.</li> <li>• Overpayment to Councillors, which is being recovered.</li> </ul>	
<b>3</b>	<b>COVID-19 Impacts</b>	
3.1	The Council has made detailed disclosures in the Annual Report relating to the COVID-19 pandemic, and the impact on Council.	
<b>4</b>	<b>Previous Audit NZ recommendations</b>	
4.1	<p><b>The Delegations Register</b></p> <p>Work has commenced by the Operational Governance team on a review of delegations, in particular delegations to staff under \$20,000. A key part will be considering whether these should be more restricted in future, which would place more control with budget holders.</p>	Continue to work with the Governance Officer and Finance, for the ongoing improvement and review of delegations.
4.2	<p><b>A Sensitive Expenditure Policy</b></p> <p>A new Sensitive Expenditure guide was issued by the OAG in October 2020, which finance is currently reviewing against Councils' policies.</p>	To be progressed.
4.3	<p><b>Training on Bribery and Corruption.</b> The Serious Fraud Office has produced a training webinar on anti-corruption training, relevant to Council staff and elected members.</p>	Roll out of bribery and corruption training to all staff

4.4	<p>Finance found this to be very beneficial. They have recommended to the Leadership Team that this should be mandatory for all staff.</p> <p><b>Update 5 November:</b> Due to the increased workloads – this is currently only mandatory for Leadership Team and third-tier Managers, it was to be completed by end of November 2020.</p> <p>A Fraud Risk Assessment is in progress.</p> <p><b>Financial instruments and other Financial Statements Disclosures.</b> The disclosures in the Annual Report (since 2016-17) are not fully compliant with the Public Benefit Entity (PBE) accounting standards. Audit NZ requires that we actively consider these disclosures. The Finance team has ‘actively’ considered the assessment provided to the Auditors in 2016-17, and agrees that it remains appropriate. The additional disclosures required are overly complex and likely to be confusing for the readers of the Council’s Annual Report.</p> <p>Therefore, no additional disclosures are proposed for the 2019-20 Annual Report.</p> <p>Audit NZ has requested a completed disclosure checklist as evidence of our assessment. Finance will prepare this for the 2020-21 financial year-end.</p>	<p>and elected members by 30 November.</p> <p>Complete fraud risk assessment, and ensure it is kept up-to-date.</p> <p>A disclosure checklist will be provided to Audit NZ.</p>
-----	---	---

5	<b>Assessment of the current Financial Management Information System - issues and risks</b>	
5.1	<p>As part of the Long Term Planning process, a Workshop was held with Councillors to bring clarity as to how the Council might enable our staff to help people quickly. This would also provide our residents and ratepayers with services rapidly, at a time, place and in the mode they prefer. This workshop addressed that need and, the need to mitigate risk, including those associated with MagiQ. Councillors indicated a willingness to see a program of investment in Information Technology that targets known risks. This is now part of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan budgets that Council is currently reviewing.</p>	<p>An internal audit will continue to monitor and report against the MagiQ issues and risks.</p>
5.2	<p><b>Update on Open Recommendations:</b></p> <p><b>Perform a Technology Options Assessment</b></p> <p>Remains under action as part of a broader review of the technology required. This review will likely remain ‘work-in-progress’ throughout FY 2020/21 with any proposed upgrade or replacement occurring within the timeframe of the next Long Term Plan cycle.</p> <p>Action has been taken to partially remediate the risks identified in the report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information Services Department (IS) have migrated the Council to the latest, most stable, version of MagiQ;</li> <li>• IS have put in place a more rigorous support contract with MagiQ in an effort to improve our ability to respond to systems and security issues;</li> <li>• IS have established a monthly report that details the users’ assigned access to MagiQ and the rights and privileges they hold;</li> <li>• The single sign-on process in place for MagiQ means that the processes established for the disabling of accounts at the request of Managers, and the termination of accounts for departing staff guard against unauthorised access. This process provides a quarterly report for validation.</li> </ul>	
5.3	<p><b>Covid-19 Delays</b></p> <p>Progressing the review of the future of MaqiQ has been delayed due to Covid-19. The impact of Covid-19 has extended the timeframes for programme activity within Finance and Information Services. The consequence of these delays is that further work is still required and manual processes need to be agreed with relevant business groups, particularly Finance, to fully address the improved controls required. The future of MaqiQ will be reviewed as part of the digital strategy, any material changes will be addressed through the Digital Innovation Program included in the</p>	

	proposed LTP.	
<b>6</b>	<b>Sensitive Expenditure</b>	
6.1	<p><b>Expense Reviews</b></p> <p>The Accounts Payable team review all expense claims, with an increased focus on any items, which could be sensitive expenditure. Any matters of potential concern are quickly escalated for resolution.</p> <p>Two claims did not comply with Councils' Rewards and Recognition Policy, for which retrospective approval needed to be obtained. Increased communication including a new Intranet page has been set up to assist with Policy compliance.</p>	This continues to be a focus area.
6.2	<p><b>Other Matters</b></p> <p><i>(Status from the last Committee meeting remains applicable).</i></p> <p>Credit card expenditure is reviewed quarterly. There are no matters to report.</p> <p>Finance is testing systems to move expense claims and credit cards online. All other manual payments were moved online as to a response to COVID-19</p>	
<b>7</b>	<b>Procurement</b>	
7.1	<p>The Chief Executive has now approved the new Council-wide Procurement Policy. The Policy received internal review from Tier 2 and 3 Managers and several amendments were made, including the addition of a financial thresholds table showing the preferred procurement approach and other internal requirements for different sourcing and procurement values.</p> <p>The new policy will be formally communicated to staff following the review of the Council's financial delegations (with a focus on the delegations under \$20k) which is underway. A review of the Tenders Panel and the review of its Terms of Reference is also in progress. All items will be communicated to staff once complete.</p>	Continue to engage with the Operational Governance team and monitor the implementation of the procurement program.
<b>8</b>	<b>Taxation</b>	
8.1	<p>The Council has a low-risk appetite in regards to taxation matters.</p> <p>The Councils Annual Tax update will be presented at the next Audit &amp; Risk Committee meeting. Finance is currently implementing the recommendations from the 2019-20 FBT review; the full report will be presented at the next Committee. The current programme of external review and support, as presented in the 30 June 2019 includes GST as a focus area for 2020-21.</p>	Taxation is an area of an ongoing review. The finance team continues to receive both training and tax reviews from PWC.

<b>9</b>	<b>Internal Audit Plan</b>	
9.1  9.2  9.3	<p>Work programme for 2020-21</p> <p><b>Regular ongoing work:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Responding and reporting on emerging audit risks associated with the Annual Report;</li> <li>• Review and implementation of previous recommendations;</li> <li>• Taxation; and</li> <li>• Sensitive expenditure.</li> </ul> <p><b>Specific additional internal audit planned:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refuse centre charging;</li> <li>• Procurement – review of implementation against the policy; and</li> <li>• Risk- assurance map, once the risk identification, is complete.</li> <li>• Cyber Security</li> </ul> <p>It was suggested that a risk-assurance mapping exercise is completed. Work has commenced in this area. A register is being created of relevant audit and assurance matters; this will then be mapped to the Risk Register.</p> <p>Once the risk identification and the assurance map has been completed a risk-based Audit Plan will be developed.</p>	<p>Internal Audit will continue to have open regular meetings with the CE and work on developing an Assurance Register.</p>
<b>11</b>	<b>Refuse centre audits</b>	
11.1	<p>Crowe conducted an internal audit review of charging at refuse centres. The findings will be shared at the next Audit &amp; Risk Committee meeting.</p>	<p>To report at the next meeting.</p>
<b>12</b>	<b>Seismic Update</b>	
12.1	<p>The Council have engaged structural engineers to assess the current earthquake strength of the whole complex of buildings that make up the Richmond Office. The site comprises five buildings built in different stages from 1962 to 2012 and with various subsequent upgrades to these.</p> <p>The result of the review was communicated to staff on 9 November, and a Council workshop was held on the 19 November.</p> <p>The rating for the Richmond Office is &lt;34% for the majority of the buildings, meaning they are considered earthquake-prone buildings. The buildings are in a medium risk seismic zone, and so Council has 25 years to carry out the strengthening work.</p>	<p>Continue to report status and plans.</p>

## Item 7.3

	<p>We are currently considering a peer review that we commissioned on the work and had a Council workshop on the 19 November to discuss the reports in depth. A Full Council meeting will follow on 03 December with a Property Strategic Review (PSR) paper being discussed.</p> <p>Internal Audit has recommended that the Property Strategic Review be shared with the Audit and Risk Committee.</p>	
<b>13</b>	<b>Elected Members Overpayment</b>	
13.1	<p>A remuneration overpayment to the Deputy Mayor of \$1,476.55 and to 12 Councillors in March 2020 of \$1,408.17 (gross). This overpayment was related to a spreadsheet formula error. Internal control including second person review of the calculation means this should have been identified through that review. For Councillors this equates to a \$62-\$64 per month deduction to payment if recovered over 23 months (to the end of the current term).</p> <p>Ideally, spreadsheets and manual calculations should not be used for calculating pay. Such calculations should be made within a payroll system and checked independently where required. Due to the limitations of the Councils' payroll system, manual calculations are required. Additional testing of manual calculations will need to be implemented to reduce this risk in future.</p>	Continue to report status and plans.

<b>5</b>	<b>Next Steps / Timeline</b>
----------	------------------------------

- 5.1 Key priorities for the next Quarter are finalising the Annual Report for 2019-20. Also continue to progress the matters above.

<b>6</b>	<b>Attachments</b>
----------	--------------------

Nil



**7.4 DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT 2019/2020****Decision Required**

<b>Report To:</b>	Audit and Risk Committee
<b>Meeting Date:</b>	2 December 2020
<b>Report Author:</b>	Brylee Wayman, Senior Policy Advisor; Charlotte Thomas, Financial Accountant; Matthew McGlinchey, Finance Manager
<b>Report Number:</b>	RFNAU20-12-4

**Item 7.4****1 Summary**

- 1.1 This report presents a draft Annual Report (Attachment 1) for the year ended 30 June 2020. The figures contained in this report and in the attached draft Annual Report are still provisional results for the 2019/2020 year and may still change based on feedback from auditors.
- 1.2 The purpose of the report is for the Committee to consider the Annual Report prior to its adoption by the Council. Following this meeting, the draft version of the Annual Report will be updated and staff will report any significant changes to the Council when the final Annual Report is presented for adoption on 18 December 2020.
- 1.3 At the time of writing, there remain some technical accounting opinions required which auditors are still reviewing; these opinions may impact some of the key financial information. This also creates a risk that the Annual Report may not be adopted as proposed on the 18 December 2020.
- 1.4 The Covid-19 (Further Management Measures) Act has extended the statutory deadline for Local Government to adopt Annual Reports in 2020, from 31 October to 31 December 2020. However, convening a full Council meeting between 18 December and 31 December would be difficult due to the holiday season. Audit NZ also close down from 22 December.
- 1.5 A draft Annual Report was provided to our Auditors on 7 September 2020, who have predominantly conducted their work remotely this year.
- 1.6 The attached Draft Annual Report will be professionally laid out for text, graphs, photographs and infographics following adoption by the Council and prior to printing and posting on the Council's website.
- 1.7 This draft of the Annual Report will be subject to change prior to Council's adoption on 18 December 2020 as a result of:
  - Updated data – expected adjustment for Other Comprehensive Revenue, Current Assets and Loans in relation to accounting for Waimea Water Limited.
  - Further editing and checking
  - Feedback from the Auditors and this Committee.

- 1.8 At the 18 December 2020 Full Council meeting, the Annual Report will be presented for adoption. Any material changes at that stage would require the auditor to review the Annual Report again prior to re-issuing their audit opinion.
- 1.9 The accounting surplus is \$26.9 million. This is \$9.6 million ahead of budget. This better than budgeted position has enabled Council to record a lower total net debt position than budgeted, being \$156.2 million against a budgeted \$191.0 million (Annual Plan 2019/2020).
- 1.10 We report on through this Annual Report 121 performance targets. We have either provisionally achieved or nearly achieved 80% of the targets. This is a marked improvement compared with 69% in the 2018/2019 financial year.

## 2 Draft Resolution

### That the Audit and Risk Committee;

1. receives the Draft Annual Report 2019/2020 RFNAU20-12-4 and its attachments;  
and
2. notes that the draft Annual Report audit will be finalised before the Annual Report is presented to the Full Council meeting on the 18 December 2020 for adoption;  
and
3. recommends to the Council the adoption of the 2020 Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2020 pursuant to Section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## 3 Purpose of the Report

The purpose of this report is to:

- 3.1 receive the draft Annual Report 2019/2020 for the year ended 30 June 2020.
- 3.2 provide a recommendation to the Council on the adoption of the Annual Report 2019/2020.

## 4 Background and Discussion

### Background

- 4.1 The purpose of an annual report under the Local Government Act 2002 is to:
  - compare the actual activities and the actual performance of the local authority in the year with the intended activities and the intended level of performance, as set out in respect of the year in the Long Term Plan and the Annual Plan; and
  - promote the local authority's accountability to the community for the decisions made throughout the year by the local authority.
- 4.2 Staff have prepared the draft Annual Report (**Attachment 1**) for the year ended 30 June 2020, which includes financial and non-financial information. The figures contained in the draft Annual Report are still provisional results for the 2019/2020 year and may still change based on feedback from auditors.

- 4.3 The Annual Report is a key record for local authorities to assist Councillors' and the public to understand the activities and services provided throughout the year. This is the second year for which the Annual Report describes delivery against the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2018-2028.

### Finances

- 4.4 The accounting surplus is \$26.9 million. This is \$9.6 million ahead of budget. This better than budgeted position has enabled Council to record a lower total net debt position than budgeted, being \$156.2 million against a budgeted \$191.0 million (Annual Plan 2019/2020).
- 4.5 Total net assets under Council control now total \$1.59 billion, up \$104 million from the previous year. The movement is due to the total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year.
- 4.6 The financial performance reflects ongoing operational savings achieved by Council, delayed capital expenditure for some large projects, and lower debt. A number of external factors moving in Council's favour also assisted the result. External factors include:
- lower borrowing costs than expected
  - low inflation
  - higher than anticipated growth
  - increased revenue from forestry activities, through a change in market demand
- 4.7 While the COVID-19 pandemic did have an impact on Council, it was not as material as we expected in the current financial year and overall a surplus on the budget was still achieved.
- 4.8 The total comprehensive revenue and expense of \$104.5 million are comprised of the surplus of \$26.9 million and \$77.6 million of other comprehensive revenue. Other comprehensive income includes \$29.8 million gain on revaluation of Port Nelson Limited assets, and a \$45 million revaluation gain on the Council's three water, transport and refuse assets.
- 4.9 The surplus of \$26.9 million compared to a budgeted surplus of \$17.3 million. This equates to a favourable variance of \$9.6 million, due to:
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| • vested assets                                | \$7.3 million↑ |
| • operating subsidies and grants               | \$2.1 million↑ |
| • capital subsidies and grants                 | \$1.4 million↓ |
| • maintenance                                  | \$3.3 million↑ |
| • depreciation                                 | \$1.5 million↑ |
| • share of joint operation deficit             | \$5.8 million↓ |
| • net forestry surplus                         | \$1.7 million↑ |
| • unrealised gain on revaluation of forestry   | \$2.3 million↑ |
| • unrealised loss on interest rate derivatives | \$4.3 million↓ |
| • present value adjustment for loan            | \$3.3 million↑ |

- other movements \$0.4 million ↓

- 4.10 The current policy of funding the balance sheet as a whole has enabled Council to use deferred expenditure and operational savings, along with some reserves previously held as cash, to keep external debt down. Lower debt and strong financial management of debt means Council exposure to interest changes is mitigated.
- 4.11 Total rates revenue for the year was \$76.0 million, up from \$73.4 million last year, with growth in the District forming part of this increase. During 2019/2020 rates revenue increases were 2.74%.
- 4.12 Total revenue from all other sources was \$84.5 million – down from the 2018/2019 amount of \$87.4 million. This is a mixture of development contributions, higher fees and charges, forestry income, and higher movements in revaluations.

### Unadjusted Financial Errors Impacting Surplus

- 4.13 Our auditors, Audit NZ, are currently reviewing their audit file (director and independent review) which could result in adjustments to the Annual Report. Errors will be only be adjusted if material. We are also waiting for Audit NZ's technical opinion on the accounting treatment for Waimea Water Ltd (WWL) and a technical matter regarding Port Nelson Ltd.
- 4.14 If there is a material difference in opinion with current treatment for WWL, then the adjustments may be complex, and there may be insufficient time to revise the Annual Report. This means there is a risk that the deadline for adoption of our Annual Report by 31 December 2020 may not be met especially in light of the difficulties of convening a Full Council meeting after 18 December.
- 4.15 The Port Nelson matter is relatively simple to amend, as is a disclosure only.
- 4.16 Note 37, Events After the Reporting Date, note is highlighted in yellow because this needs to be considered up to the date of adoption, including the latest estimate of WWL cost, if applicable. The latest cost to compete advised to shareholders by WWL in November 2020 remains \$129.4m

### Non-Financial Performance

- 4.17 Council measures its performance each year using a core set of indicators that are determined through the Long Term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan. The results present a high-level view of performance. More results from other performance, environmental and regulatory monitoring can be found in the public reports held on the Council's website or by contacting Council.
- 4.18 We report on through this Annual Report 121 performance targets. We fully achieved 85 of our targets, 12 were achieved within 5% of the target, 19 were not achieved, and there were five that we either did not have the full information available to report on, or they were not due to be measured this year. Either we have achieved or nearly achieved 80% of all targets, which is a marked improvement compared with 69% in 2018/2019.
- 4.19 In some cases, the impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic and alert level restrictions affected performance (e.g. library visits, earnings for Council Enterprises, recycling, and customer response timeframes,). Staff capacity and workload issues affected our performance in areas such as resource and building consent processing times. In other cases, further investigation and investment are required to address performance issues, such as drinking water standards and fire hydrant compliance.

## Quality Control

- 4.20 Audit NZ is Council's auditor for the Annual Report 2019/2020. It conducted an interim audit in April 2020, and a full audit starting on 7 September. It continued for longer than usual as their work programme was impacted by Covid-19. The Audit Plan for the year ending 30 June 2020 (**Attachments 2**) sets out the particular matters Audit NZ focus on for Council, as well as areas of interest across all local authorities. A further update (**Attachments 2**) contains a further focus area for the impact of Covid-19 pandemic.
- 4.21 For Tasman, Audit NZ has identified the following focus areas:
- Waimea Community Dam investment - Waimea Water Limited
  - New set of Group accounting standards
  - Fixed Asset impairment review
  - Risk of management override of internal controls
  - Revaluation of Infrastructure Assets
  - Impact of Covid-19 pandemic
- 4.22 The Strategic Policy Team, with input from all budget holders, third-tier managers and specific technical staff, coordinates non-financial reporting. The process involves initial input, then review by the budget holders and third-tier managers, with sign-off provided by Departmental Managers.
- 4.23 Senior management for the Mayor will prepare a letter of representation, confirming they are satisfied that the Annual Report is an accurate reflection of the Council's affairs for the 2019/2020 financial year. A signed copy will be made available at the Full Council meeting on 18 December 2020.

## 5 Options

- 5.1 Option 1 – Preferred Option – Recommend to the Council the adoption of the Annual Report 2020.
- This option enables the timely production and distribution of the 2020 Annual Report. Once adopted the Annual Report becomes the public record of Council's performance for the 2019/2020 year. If the Committee has any significant concerns about the content it should indicate these so that they can be addressed prior to the Council's consideration for adoption on 18 December 2020.
- 5.2 Option 2 - Request changes to the Annual Report 2020 prior to its adoption by Council on 22 October 2020.
- The advantage of this option is that if the Committee has any significant concerns about the content of the Annual Report, staff may be able to address them prior to Council consideration of the document for adoption. The disadvantage is that, depending on the extent of changes requested, staff will need to consider their ability to make the alterations and liaise with Audit NZ on its ability to complete the audit in time for the Council to adopt the Annual Report 2020 on 18 December 2020. Any significant changes could potentially delay the adoption of the Annual Report beyond the statutory timeframe.

**6 Strategy and Risks**

- 6.1 There are no significant risks associated with the recommendations in this report. However, there is a significant risk that the Annual Report may not be adopted by the statutory deadline, 31 December 2020.

**7 Climate Change Impact Assessment**

- 7.1 The Annual Report 2020 documents work by Council undertaken in 2019/2020 in relation to climate change, particularly in terms of its Climate Action Plan. However, adoption of the 2020 Annual Report has no impact on resilience to climate change or the ability of the Council to further respond to the impacts of climate change.

**8 Policy / Legal Requirements / Plan**

- 8.1 Section 99 of the Local Government Act 2002 mandates that all local authorities must have their Annual Report, and Summary Annual Report, audited by the Office of the Auditor-General.
- 8.2 Under the Local Government Act 2002, Section 98 (3), Council's annual report must be completed and adopted, by resolution, within four months after the end of the financial year to which it relates, which is 31 October 2020. However, the Covid-19 (Further Management Measures) Act extended the statutory deadline for local government to adopt Annual Reports in 2020, from 31 October to 31 December 2020.
- 8.3 The Annual Report has been prepared to fulfil the requirements of Part 3, Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**9 Consideration of Financial or Budgetary Implications**

- 9.1 The draft Annual Report sets out in full Council's financial accounts for the 2019/2020 year.
- 9.2 The fee for the audit of Council's Annual Report is \$127,000 (excluding disbursements and additional Covid-19 costs) and \$4,000 for the Debenture Trust Deed Audit. Given the technical matters around accounting for the Waimea Community Dam additional audit costs are likely to be incurred above the estimate.

**10 Significance and Engagement**

- 10.1 The decision for the Committee is whether to recommend the adoption of the Annual Report 2020 to Council. This decision is considered of low significance and no public consultation or engagement is considered necessary. The Annual Report will be made publicly available following its adoption.

Issue	Level of Significance	Explanation of Assessment
Is there a high level of public interest, or is decision likely to be controversial?	Low	The decision before the Committee is whether to recommend the Council adopts the Annual Report. Public interest in this decision is considered low.
Is there a significant impact arising from duration of the effects from the decision?	Low	The Annual Report documents Council's performance in 2018/2019 which ended on 30 June 2019. The duration of the decision is until the Council considers adoption of the Annual Report.
Does the decision relate to a strategic asset? (refer Significance and Engagement Policy for list of strategic assets)	Low	The Annual Report documents the financial and non-financial performance of a number of strategic assets. However, it is not a mechanism by which the ownership nor operation of strategic assets can be altered.
Does the decision create a substantial change in the level of service provided by Council?	N/A	
Does the decision substantially affect debt, rates or Council finances in any one year or more of the LTP?	Low	The decision for the Committee is whether to recommend that the Council adopts the Annual Report. This has no impact on Council finances.
Does the decision involve the sale of a substantial proportion or controlling interest in a CCO or CCTO?	N/A	
Does the proposal or decision involve entry into a private sector partnership or contract to carry out the deliver on any Council group of activities?	N/A	
Does the decision involve Council exiting from or entering into a group of activities?	N/A	
Does the proposal require inclusion of Māori in the decision making process (consistent with s81 of the LGA)?	Low	The Annual Report reports on the activities that the local authority has undertaken in the year to establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority. This year the report on these activities has been reviewed by iwi.

## 11 Conclusion

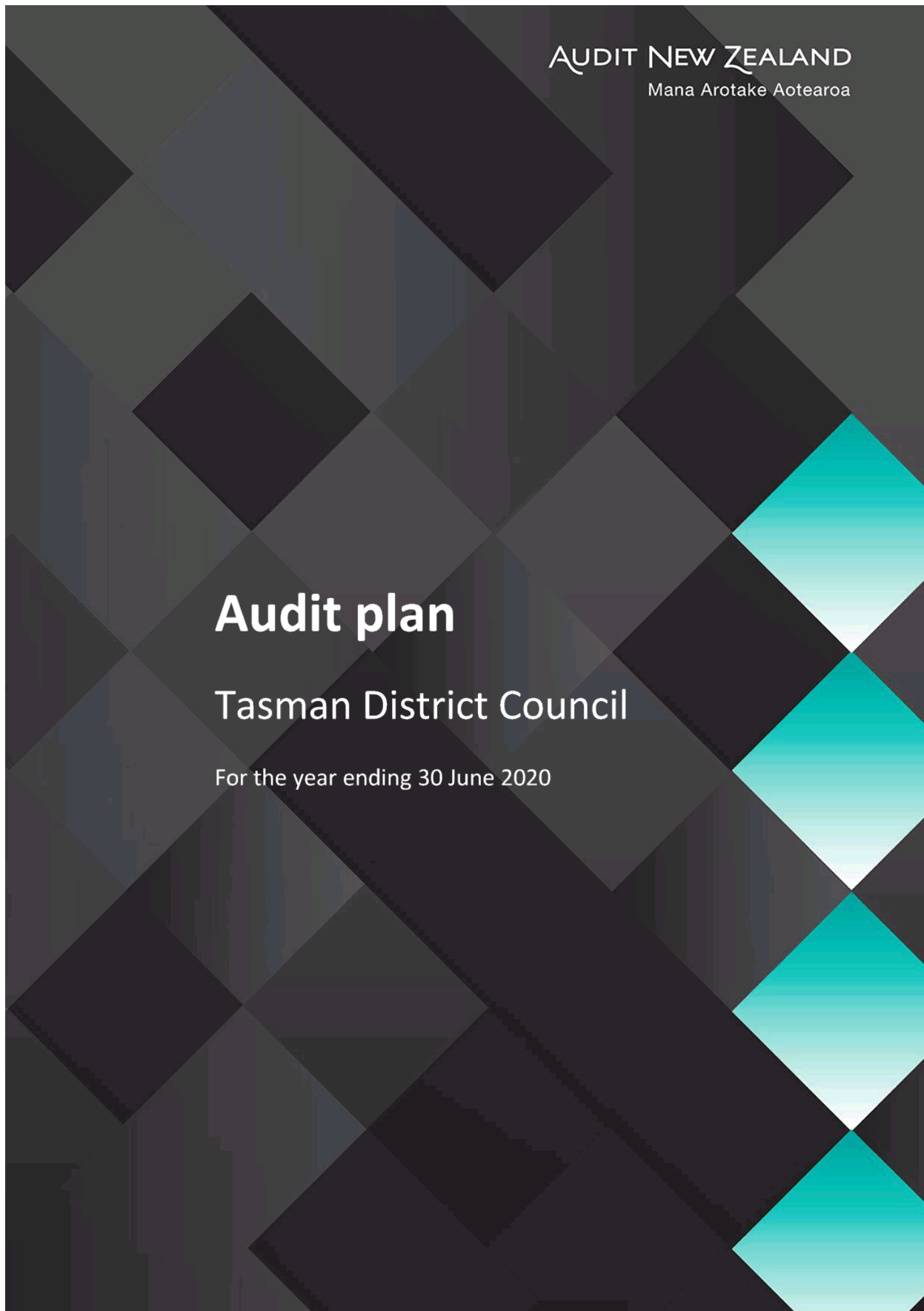
- 11.1 The accounting surplus is \$26.9 million. This is \$9.6 million ahead of budget. This better than budgeted position has enabled Council to record a lower total net debt position than budgeted, being \$156.2 million against a budgeted \$191.0 million (Annual Plan 2019/2020).
- 11.2 Council fully or nearly achieved the majority (80%) of its performance targets and did not achieve 16% of targets. This is a marked improvement compared with 2018/2019 Financial Year.
- 11.3 The draft Annual Report fairly and comprehensively sets out the performance of the Council during the 2019/2020 year. However, the information is still subject to change following further feedback from auditors.

## **12 Next Steps / Timeline**

- 12.1 Staff will continue to refine the Annual Report and work closely with Audit NZ on providing the necessary information required by the auditor and working through any issues raised.
- 12.2 The Annual Report 2020 will go to the Full Council meeting on 18 December 2020 for adoption.
- 12.3 The Summary Annual Report will be drafted for adoption with the Annual Report (with minor amendments to be approved by the Chief Executive Officer).
- 12.4 Professional design and production of the Annual Report and the Summary will be completed over the following weeks after Council adoption.
- 12.5 The Annual Report 2020, and Summary Annual Report 2020 will be available to the public within four weeks from the date of adoption of the Annual Report, as required by the Local Government Act 2002.
- 12.6 Staff will prepare media communications about the Annual Report, including information in Newline, and ensure the document is available on the Council's website.

## **13 Attachments**





## Audit plan

I am pleased to present our audit plan for the audit of the Tasman District Council (the Council) for the year ending 30 June 2020. The purpose of this audit plan is to discuss:

Audit risks and issues .....	2
Our audit process .....	6
Reporting protocols .....	10
Audit logistics .....	11
Expectations .....	13

The contents of this plan should provide a good basis for discussion when we meet with you.

We will be happy to elaborate further on the matters raised in this plan.

Our work improves the performance of, and the public’s trust in, the public sector. Our role as your auditor is to give an independent opinion on the financial statements and performance information. We also recommend improvements to the internal controls relevant to the audit.

If there are additional matters that you think we should include, or any matters requiring clarification, please discuss them with me.

Yours sincerely



John Mackey  
 Appointed Auditor  
 28 February 2020

## Audit risks and issues

### Focus areas



Based on the planning work and discussions that we have completed to date, we set out in the table below the main audit risks and issues. These will be the main focus areas during the audit.

Audit risk/issue	Our audit response
<b>The risk of management override of internal controls</b>	
<p>There is an inherent risk in every organisation of fraud resulting from management override of internal controls. Management is in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of its ability to manipulate accounting records and prepare fraudulent financial statements by override of controls that otherwise appear to be operating effectively. The risk of management override of controls will vary from entity to entity but the risk is nevertheless present in all entities. Due to the unpredictable way in which this override could occur, it results in a risk of material misstatement due to fraud. Auditing standard, ISA 240 requires us to treat this as a risk on every audit.</p>	<p>Our audit response to this risk includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• testing the appropriateness of selected journal entries;</li> <li>• review of accounting estimates for indications of bias;</li> <li>• evaluation of any unusual or one-off transactions, including those with related parties;</li> <li>• evaluation of significant transactions that are outside the normal course of business or those that appear to be unusual given our understanding of the Company and its environment; and</li> <li>• review of any changes in the Council's accounting policies.</li> </ul>
<b>Revaluation of infrastructure assets</b>	
<p>The Council's accounting policy is to revalue its infrastructure assets every three years. The Property, Plant and Equipment accounting standard requires that valuations are carried out with sufficient regularity to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value.</p> <p>The Council has advised us that a valuation of its infrastructure assets will be performed in 2020 and external experts will be engaged.</p> <p>The revaluation process is a significant and complex project. The revaluation represents a risk to the Council because the estimate involves expert judgements, assumptions and is subject to inherent uncertainty.</p>	<p>We will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• obtain copies of the valuation reports prepared by the valuers and discuss the valuation process with them, focusing in particular on the assumptions adopted;</li> <li>• review the valuation methodology to ensure it complies with generally accepted accounting practice;</li> <li>• test the validity of the assumptions adopted and whether they have been applied consistently;</li> <li>• test the integrity of the underlying data used for the valuation; and</li> <li>• ensure that the Council has correctly accounted for the revaluation in the</li> </ul>

Audit risk/issue	Our audit response
<p>For those assets that will not be revalued, we expect that the Council to perform a comprehensive analysis to determine whether there is a significant variance between the fair value, as at 30 June 2020, and the carrying value that would trigger the need for the Council to revalue or impair its assets.</p>	<p>financial statements in accordance with the accounting standard.</p> <p>We will also review the Council's assessment of fair value against carrying value, for each asset class not scheduled to be revalued this year.</p>
<p><b>Fixed asset impairment review</b></p>	
<p>The impairment of assets accounting standard requires an entity to assess, at each reporting date, whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity is to determine the recoverable amount of the asset.</p> <p>The Council should determine whether there are any indicators of impairment in its infrastructure, property, plant and equipment and intangible assets. This should be undertaken well before year-end so any indications of impairment can be identified and accounted for, in the year-end financial statements, in a timely manner.</p>	<p>We will review the Council's impairment assessment to ensure that any impairment is correctly accounted for in compliance with the accounting standards.</p>
<p><b>New set of group accounting standards</b></p>	
<p>The Council has a range of entities that are accounted for in the Council's financial statements. This year is the first year the Council is required to adopt a new set of group accounting standards. The Council needs to determine what impact the new accounting standards will have on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of these entities in the Council's financial statements. This should also include considerations as to whether any entities, not previously recognised as controlled, are required to be assessed as "controlled" and included in the financial statement under the new accounting standards.</p>	<p>We will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• review the Council's assessment and discuss with the management the results;</li> <li>• determine whether the Council has accounted for its associates and joint ventures (JVs) in a way that is consistent with the new standard including any restatements on adoption; and</li> <li>• verify that the disclosures have been correctly included in the financial statements.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Waimea Water Limited</b></p>	
<p><b>Consolidation</b></p> <p>In the previous year, Waimea Water Limited (WWL) was recognised as a joint venture and accounted for using the proportionate consolidation method. The proportion was calculated based on the number of voting shares held, although contributed capital was</p>	<p>If the method of consolidation remains the same under new accounting standards, we will review management's assessment and compare it to the agreements, and the projections of contributed equity and shares to be received in the coming years.</p>

Audit risk/issue	Our audit response
<p>proportionally higher than the number of voting shares. Management agreed that more detailed analysis needs to be performed, in future years, as to what is the correct basis for calculation to be used. If, after assessment of new accounting standards as mentioned above, the Council continues to proportionally consolidate WWL, we expect it to prepare an assessment analysis to be supported by extracts from the relevant agreements, and documentation of future changes in voting shares and contributed equity.</p> <p><b>Guarantees</b></p> <p>Agreements, signed by the Council, for the construction of the dam and the establishment of WWL, include a guarantee for possible overruns of construction costs, and a financial guarantee of WWL's loan facility.</p> <p>The value of the guarantees, at the end of the last financial year, was nil because there was insufficient information to reliably assess the value.</p> <p>The Council needs to assess what is the current value of guarantees, given all known information on changes of construction costs, including changes to the original design, and the ability of WWL to pay off the loan facility.</p>	<p>We will review:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Council's assessment as to how changes in construction impact on overall costs, and if the assessment of possible overruns is complete and accurate; and</li> <li>• the calculation of financial liabilities for guarantee, and how they have been recognised or disclosed in the financial statement.</li> </ul>

Please tell us about any additional matters we should consider, or any specific risks that we have not covered. Additional risks may also emerge during the audit. These risks will be factored into our audit response and our reporting to you.

**Fraud risk**

Misstatements in the financial statements and performance information can arise from either fraud or error. The distinguishing factor between fraud and error is whether the underlying action is intentional or unintentional. In considering fraud risk, two types of intentional misstatements are relevant – misstatements resulting from fraudulent reporting, and misstatements resulting from misappropriation of assets.

The primary responsibility for the prevention and detection of fraud and error rests with the Council, with assistance from management. In this regard, we will discuss the following questions with you:

- What role does Council play with fraud? How do you monitor management's exercise of its responsibilities?
- Has a robust fraud risk assessment been completed? If so, is the Council satisfied that it had appropriate input into this process?
- How does management provide assurance that appropriate internal controls to address fraud risks are in place and operating?
- What protocols/procedures have been established between the Council and management to keep you informed of instances of fraud, either actual, suspected, or alleged?
- Are you aware of any actual, suspected, or alleged fraud? If so, have the results of management's investigation been reported to Council? Has appropriate action been taken on any lessons learned?

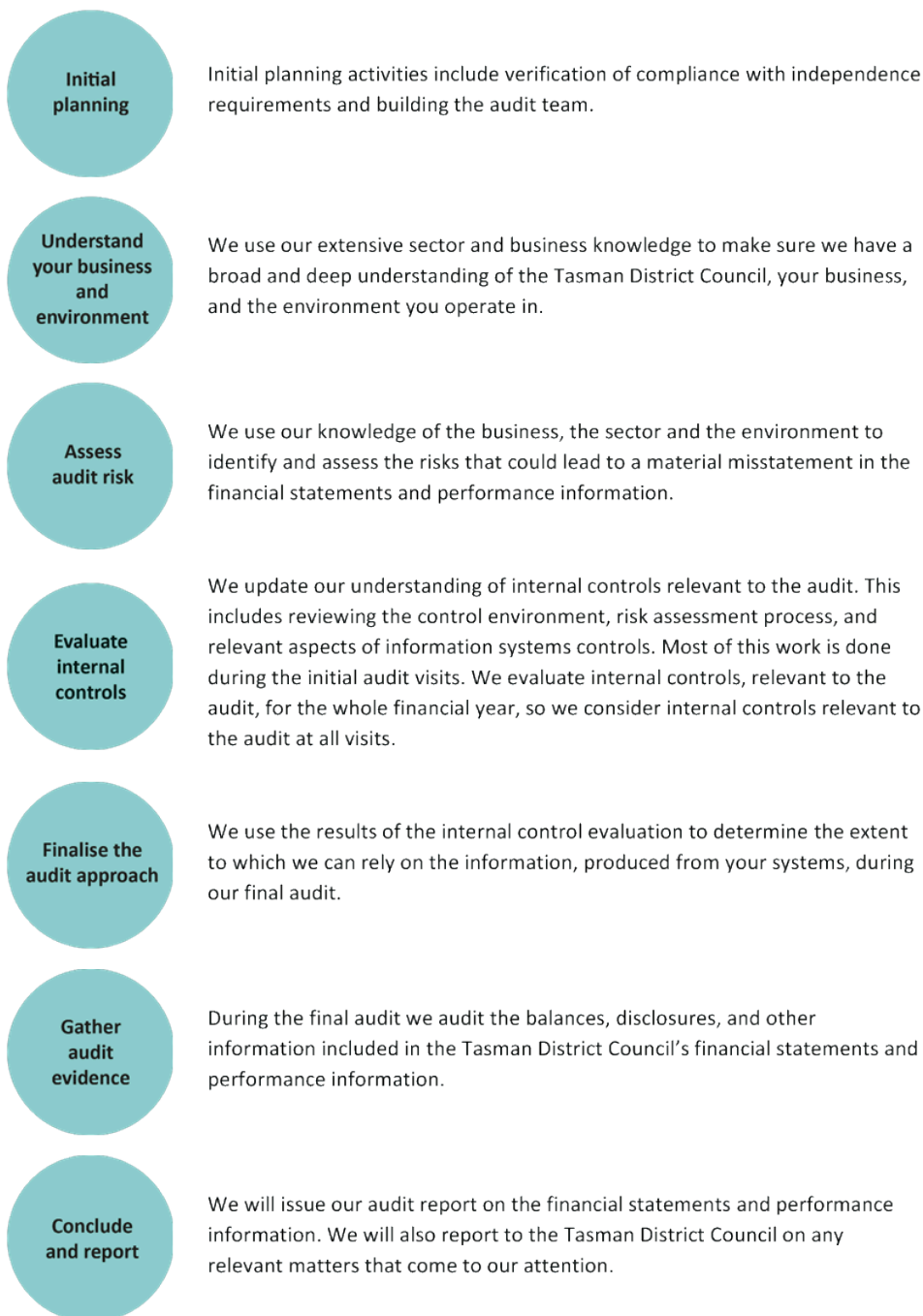
***Our responsibility***

Our responsibility is to obtain reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that the financial statements and performance information are free from material misstatement resulting from fraud. Our approach to obtaining this assurance is to:

- identify fraud risk factors and evaluate areas of potential risk of material misstatement;
- evaluate the effectiveness of internal controls in mitigating the risks;
- perform substantive audit procedures; and
- remain alert for indications of potential fraud in evaluating audit evidence.

The Auditor-General has published useful information on fraud that can be found at [oag.govt.nz/reports/fraud-reports](http://oag.govt.nz/reports/fraud-reports).

## Our audit process



6

### Enhancing year-end processes

The year-end financial statement close process and the preparation of the annual report requires a large number of resources to be committed to complete it effectively. This diverts the attention of your staff away from the current financial year and focuses them on past events. We want the audit process to run smoothly and we will work with management to achieve this through bringing forward the timing of audit procedures.

### Bringing forward audit procedures

Substantive audit procedures are traditionally performed after the year-end. Where possible, we will aim to bring audit procedures earlier in the year. This will be focused on year-to-date transactions for revenue, expenditure, payroll and PPE additions. Completion of these tests, earlier in the year, should allow for more timely identification and resolution of errors.

This testing will be completed during a pre-final audit. If we can complete this work earlier in the year, we expect this to reduce the pressure, on both the audit team and the finance team, during the onsite final audit visit, as this work will have been performed earlier in the year. This requires us to have the right information available during this visit to enable us to complete this work.

We will work with management to obtain the information required at the right time. We will advise management if information is not available as agreed, including any impact on the year-end audit.

### Materiality

In performing our audit, we apply the concept of materiality. In the public sector, materiality refers to something that if omitted, misstated, or obscured could reasonably be expected to:

- influence readers' overall understanding of the financial statements and performance information; and
- influence readers' decisions on the stewardship and allocation of resources, or assessment of your performance.

This definition of materiality is broader than the one used in the private sector.

Accounting standards also require the Council and management to consider materiality in preparing the financial statements. IFRS Practice Statement 2, *Making Materiality Judgements*, provides guidance as to how to make materiality judgements from a financial statements preparer's perspective. Although this guidance is primarily aimed at for-profit entities, the same principles can be applied by public benefit entities.

Whether information is material is a matter of judgement. We consider the nature and size of each item judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor. Materiality will be lower for some items due to their sensitivity.



### **Misstatements**

Misstatements are differences in, or omissions of, amounts and disclosures that may affect a reader's overall understanding of your financial statements and performance information. During the audit, we will provide details of any such misstatements we identify to an appropriate level of management.

We will ask for each misstatement to be corrected, other than those that are clearly trivial. Where management does not wish to correct a misstatement we will seek written representations from representatives of the Council that specify the reasons why the corrections will not be made.

### **Professional judgement and professional scepticism**

Many of the issues that arise in an audit, particularly those involving valuations or assumptions on the future, involve estimates. Estimates are inevitably based on imperfect knowledge or dependent on future events. Many financial statement items involve subjective decisions or a degree of uncertainty. There is an inherent level of uncertainty which cannot be eliminated. These are areas where we must use our experience and skill to reach an opinion on the financial statements and performance information.

The term "opinion" reflects the fact that professional judgement is involved. Our audit report is not a guarantee but rather reflects our professional judgement based on work performed in accordance with established standards.

Auditing standards require us to maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Professional scepticism is an attitude that includes a questioning mind and a critical assessment of audit evidence. Professional scepticism is fundamentally a mind-set. A sceptical mind-set drives us to adopt a questioning approach when consider information and form conclusions.

Exercise of professional scepticism means that we will not accept everything we are told at face value. We will ask you and management to provide evidence to support what you tell us. We will also challenge your judgements and assumptions and weigh them against alternative possibilities.

### **How we consider compliance with laws and regulations**

As part of the Auditor-General's mandate, we consider compliance with laws and regulations that directly affect your financial statements or general accountability. Our audit does not cover all of your requirements to comply with laws and regulations.

Our approach first involves assessment of the systems and procedures that you have in place to monitor and manage compliance with laws and regulations relevant to the audit. We may also complete our own checklists. In addition, we will ask you about any non-compliance with laws and regulations that you are aware of. We will evaluate the effect of any such non-compliance, on our audit.

### **Wider public sector considerations**

A public sector audit also examines whether:

- the Tasman District Council carries out its activities effectively and efficiently;
- waste is occurring or likely to occur as a result of any act or failure to act by the Tasman District Council;
- there is any sign or appearance of a lack of probity as a result of any act or omission by the Tasman District Council or by one or more of its members, office holders, or employees; and
- there is any sign or appearance of a lack of financial prudence as a result of any act or omission by the Tasman District Council or by one or more of its members, office holders, or employees.

## Reporting protocols

### Communication with management and the council



We will meet with management and the Council throughout the audit. We will maintain ongoing, proactive discussion of issues as and when they arise to ensure there are “no surprises”.

Meeting with	Planned timing
Audit and Risk Committee	<p>March and October 2020</p> <p>Our objective is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to discuss the areas of focus for the audit, and approach;</li> <li>to discuss results of interim audit; and</li> <li>to discuss results of final audit.</li> </ul>
Management of the Council	<p>March, September and October 2020</p> <p>Our objective is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to discuss key issues, risks and changes, and the areas of focus for the audit, and approach;</li> <li>to discuss preliminary results of interim audit and approach for final audit;</li> <li>to discuss preliminary results of the final audit: and</li> <li>to de-brief on the audit process in the current year to identify areas for improvement.</li> </ul>

### Reports to Council



We will provide a draft of all reports to the Council, to management for discussion/clearance purposes. In the interests of timely reporting, we ask management to provide its comments on the draft within ten working days. Once management comments are received, we will finalise the report and provide it to the Council.

We will also follow up on your progress on our previous recommendations.

## Audit logistics

### Our team



Our engagement team is selected to ensure that we have the right subject matter expertise and sector knowledge. Each member of the audit team has received tailored training to develop their expertise

Our senior audit team members are:

John Mackey	Appointed Auditor
Anna Herlender	Audit Manager
Dieter Rohm	Information Systems Auditor

### Timetable



Our proposed timetable is:

Pre-final audit begins	30 March 2020
Interim audit begins	6 April 2020
Draft interim report to Council issued	8 May 2020
Draft financial statements available for audit (including notes to the financial statements) with actual year-end figures, which has been reviewed by all relevant staff at the Council	4 September 2020
Final audit begins	7 September 2020
Final draft version of service performance which has been reviewed by all relevant staff at the Council	11 September 2020
Annual report available, including any Chair and Chief Executive's overview or reports	18 September 2020
Final financial statements available, incorporating all the amendments agreed to between us	30 September 2020

Verbal audit clearance given	2 October 2020
Draft report to Council issued	2 October 2020
Final report to Council issued	12 October 2020
Audit opinion issued	22 October 2020

## Expectations



For the audit process to go smoothly for both you and us, there are expectations that each of us need to meet.

Our respective responsibilities are set out in our audit engagement letter.

We expect that:

- you will provide us with access to all relevant records and provide information in a timely manner;
- staff will provide an appropriate level of assistance;
- the draft annual report, including all relevant disclosures, will be available in accordance with the agreed timetable;
- management will make available a detailed workpaper file supporting the information in the financial statements; and
- the annual report, including both the financial statements and performance information, will be subjected to appropriate levels of quality review before being provided to us.

To help you prepare for the audit, we will liaise with management and provide them with a detailed list of the information we will need for the audit. We have also published information to help explain the audit process:



### Health and safety



The Auditor-General and Audit New Zealand take seriously their responsibility to provide a safe working environment for audit staff.

Under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, we need to make arrangements with management to keep our audit staff safe while they are working at your premises.

We expect you to provide a work environment for our audit staff that minimises or, where possible, eliminates risks to their health and safety. This includes providing adequate lighting and ventilation, suitable desks and chairs, and safety equipment where required.

We also expect management to provide them with all information or training necessary to protect them from any risks they may be exposed to at your premises. This includes advice of emergency evacuation procedures and how to report any health and safety issues.



AUDIT NEW ZEALAND  
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

Level 3, 335 Lincoln Road  
PO Box 2  
Christchurch 8140

[www.auditnz.govt.nz](http://www.auditnz.govt.nz)







**AUDIT NEW ZEALAND**  
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

22 April 2020

Level 3, 335 Lincoln Road  
Addington  
PO Box 2, Christchurch 8140

David Ogilvie  
Chair of Audit and Risk Committee  
Tasman District Council  
Private Bag 4  
Richmond 7050

CC. Mike Drummond, Matt McGlinchey, Charlotte Thomas

Dear David

### **Audit Plan 2020 – impact of COVID-19 pandemic**

On 28 February 2020 we issued Audit Plan for the audit of the Tasman District Council (the Council) for the year ending 30 June 2020. The Audit Plan outlined audit risks and areas of audit focus. In March 2020, World Health Organisation announced COVID-19 global pandemic. The Government declared New Zealand to be in alert level 4 and the country went into lockdown. These events will have a significant impact on the Council's operations and financial performance. We decided that consequences of COVID-19 pandemic should be our additional area of audit focus. Below, we explain our audit approach for it.

#### **New area of audit focus**

Audit risk/issue	Our audit response
<b>COVID-19 pandemic</b>	
<p>On 11 March 2020, the World Health Organisation declared the outbreak of coronavirus (COVID-19) a pandemic. The New Zealand Government has taken steps deal with the spread of COVID-19 which has included significant restrictions on the movement and interaction of people within New Zealand.</p> <p>This has and will have potentially significant effects on individuals, communities, the economy, businesses, the wider public sector and each public sector entity.</p> <p>It is important that the Council considers the impact on the individual aspects of its</p>	<p>Our audit response to this risk includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>continue to review with management the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Council and its control environment;</li> <li>review the Council's impact assessment of the COVID-19 pandemic on the financial statements and performance information and determine the effect on our audit approach; and</li> <li>assess the completeness and accuracy of disclosures in the annual report relating to the COVID-19 pandemic.</li> </ul>

A business unit of the Controller and Auditor-General | [www.auditnz.parliament.nz](http://www.auditnz.parliament.nz)

Audit risk/issue	Our audit response
<p>operations and the information included in the annual report.</p> <p>We expect the Council to complete an assessment of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its operations and any effect this has on the financial and performance information included in the annual report, including any additional disclosures which may need to be included.</p> <p>This assessment may also include the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on matters such as revenue recognition, valuation of assets, the provision for doubtful debts, and the use of the going concern assumptions for the Council and group.</p>	<p>Where we identify new audit risks or issues related to the COVID-19 pandemic are identified we will advise you of these separately.</p>

**Impact on agreed audit timetable**

There is a risk that to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic will require changes to the timetable proposed in Audit Plan issued 28 February 2020. If this occurs, we will discuss a revised timetable with management.

Please contact me if you require clarification.



John Mackey  
Appointed Auditor



## Contents

A MESSAGE FROM OUR MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER .....	4
OUR COUNCIL MEMBERS .....	6
PART ONE: OVERVIEW .....	7
2019/2020: A YEAR IN REVIEW .....	8
OUR NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AT A GLANCE .....	17
KEY FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	19
PART TWO: COUNCIL VISION AND COMMUNITY OUTCOMES .....	24
VISION AND MISSION STATEMENT .....	25
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES .....	25
PART THREE: ROLES, COMPLIANCE AND AUDIT STATEMENT .....	26
THE ROLE OF THE ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	27
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY .....	28
HOW THE ANNUAL REPORT FITS INTO COUNCIL'S OVERALL PLANNING FRAMEWORK .....	29
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT .....	30
PART FOUR: FINANCIAL AND NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	35
STATEMENTS OF OBJECTIVES AND SERVICE PERFORMANCE .....	36
ENVIRONMENT AND PLANNING .....	39
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT .....	39
PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY .....	51
ENGINEERING .....	57
TRANSPORTATION, ROADS AND FOOTPATHS .....	57
COASTAL STRUCTURES .....	65
WATER SUPPLY .....	68
WASTEWATER .....	76
STORMWATER .....	82
SOLID WASTE .....	87
FLOOD PROTECTION AND RIVER CONTROL WORKS .....	95
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....	99
GOVERNANCE .....	110
COUNCIL ENTERPRISES .....	113
SUPPORT SERVICES .....	118
APPENDICES .....	122
APPENDIX ONE: APPLICATIONS PROCESS .....	123
APPENDIX TWO: COUNCIL'S COMMITTEES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND PORTFOLIOS .....	125
APPENDIX THREE: COMMUNITY BOARDS .....	130
APPENDIX FOUR: MANAGEMENT STAFF .....	131

APPENDIX FIVE: GLOSSARY OF TERMS..... 132  
DIRECTORY ..... 136

DRAFT

## A MESSAGE FROM OUR MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Welcome to Council's Annual Report for the 2019/2020 year

The 2019/2020 year was one of change and challenges. The triennial election held in October saw a change in Mayor, and five new Councillors. The Council then faced the unprecedented challenges as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic and alert level restrictions. We are pleased to report that we were able to maintain essential infrastructure and community services during the lockdown phase, while adjusting to having most of our staff working from home.

We are grateful to all of those who responded to the pandemic, including iwi, community groups, Nelson City Council, and other organisations, including central government. Once again, our community came together to support each other, and to play their part to halt the spread of Covid-19.

In response to the economic pressures on parts of our community, the Council provided rent relief for some commercial tenants, reduced registration fees for campgrounds and commercial vessels, and increased the frequency of payments to our local suppliers. The Council also set a zero percent rates revenue increase for 2020/2021.

Despite these challenging times, the Council has managed to make progress on a number of key projects across the District, which were identified for 2019/2020, Year 2 of the LTP 2018-2028. Many of these are significant multi-year projects, including the Waimea Community Dam, Motueka Library, Brightwater Town Centre Upgrade, a new water supply for north-west Motueka, and water supply and wastewater upgrades in Māpua.

There have been significant infrastructure projects to support the rapid growth in Richmond, including a new water main through Richmond south and west, and the widening of Bateup Road, which included upgrading underground services at the same time. We have worked collaboratively with developers on stormwater channel improvements at Poutama Drain and Borck Creek to achieve efficiencies and cost savings for all parties.

Several important infrastructure upgrades were completed, including the Headingly Lane trunk water main in Richmond, a watermain renewal in Wakefield, a new wastewater pump station in Pōhara and a stormwater upgrade in Collingwood. The Gardner Valley Road/Moutere Highway and Lower Queen Street/McShane Road intersections were upgraded and the first stage of upgrading Tākaka's Resource Recovery Centre was also completed. We also made progress on flood mitigation works for Ned's Creek in Murchison.

We also celebrated the completion of several exciting new recreation projects, including the Tākaka to Pōhara cycleway, a beautiful new entrance for Te Maatu/Thorp Bush in Motueka and new playgrounds in Mārahau and Tākaka. We made further improvements to the facilities at Saxton Field, including a new junior mountain bike track. New toilets were installed in Richmond, Alexander Bluff and St Arnaud.

The Council has also continued to take a long-term view, particularly in terms of the Tasman environment and climate change. The Council adopted the Tasman Climate Action Plan, setting itself new goals, targets and actions. We also embarked on a complete review of its resource management plans, to guide planning for growth, climate change and natural hazards, and how natural resources are managed.

During 2019/2020, the Council also adopted several other strategic plans, such as the Future Development Strategy and the Joint Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, both in conjunction with Nelson City Council.

The Council and iwi of Te Tau Ihu have continued to engage in a more meaningful and collaborative manner supported by our Kaihautū, Te Waari Carkeek, and our two Kaumātua (Matua Harvey Ruru and Whaea Jane du Feu) who were all welcomed to the Council late last year. Throughout the year Council and local iwi have worked together closely on several projects and iwi were at the heart of the Civil Defence response during lockdown. The Council has also started to develop a bilingual identity, adopting an official te reo Māori name, Te Kaunihera o te tai o Aorere.

The projects outlined here are a reflection of the diverse range of activities that we undertake to help ensure Tasman has a healthy environment, strong economy and a vibrant community. Many of our projects take a collaborative approach with other organisations, particularly local iwi, neighbouring councils, government agencies and community groups. The strength of these relationships is a taonga of our District. In line with the purpose of local government, many of these projects also aim to balance social, economic, environmental and cultural outcomes.

Looking forward to 2020/2021, while there is still a high level of uncertainty, Tasman is well placed for recovery. Project Kōkiri – the Nelson Tasman Economic Response and Recovery Plan was released in June 2020 and aims to stimulate the economy, protect and create new jobs and accelerate investment into the region. The Council has also developed a fast-track capital works programme which will provide the community services we need, while at the same time boosting the local economy.

We would like to thank the community, Councillors, Community Board members, staff, iwi, volunteers and contractors for their contributions throughout the year to support the vibrant place we live in. Your support ensures that we continue to enjoy the Tasman District from the mountains to the sea (ki uta ki tai), as a beautiful place to live.

**Tim King**  
Mayor

**Janine Dowding**  
Chief Executive Officer

“He rau ringa e oti au”

“With many hands the work will be done”



## OUR COUNCIL MEMBERS

OUR COUNCIL MEMBERS

Tasman Mayor



Mayor, Tim King

Motueka Ward



Cr David Ogilvie



Cr Trindi Walker



Cr Barry Dowler

Richmond Ward



Cr Mark Greening



Cr Kit Maling



Cr Trevor Tuffnell



Cr Dana Wensley

Moutere/Waimea Ward



Cr Christeen Mackenzie



Cr Dean McNamara



Cr Anne Turley

Golden Bay Ward



Cr Celia Butler



Cr Chris Hill

Lakes/Murchison Ward



Cr Stuart Bryant

PAGE 6 – OUR COUNCIL MEMBERS



PART ONE: OVERVIEW

DRAFT

## 2019/2020: A YEAR IN REVIEW

Over the last year, we have welcomed a new Mayor and several new faces to the Council table. We farewelled the previous mayor, Richard Kempthorne, after nearly 12 years in the job, as well as Councillors Peter Canton, Paul Hawkes, Sue Brown and Paul Sangster.

We have progressed and completed many of the plans and projects which the Council and the community agreed were our priorities for Year Two of the LTP 2018-2028. However, we have also experienced unprecedented challenges this year with the Covid-19 pandemic and Alert Level restrictions.

### COVID-19 PANDEMIC AND RESTRICTIONS

The Covid-19 pandemic has had a huge impact on a global scale. Although the Tasman community has not experienced the health impacts that many overseas countries are suffering, the uncertainty and economic impacts continue to prevail, and the recovery is going to be a long haul. But one thing is certain: we can achieve a great deal when we work together and support each other.

During the initial lockdown period, Council was able to maintain essential infrastructure, environmental, and community services. Our Information Services team quickly responded to enable most of our staff to work from home, providing online tools and capabilities. Council's Customer Service Centres and Libraries closed when Level 3 restrictions came in, from 23 March. The Customer Service Centres reopened on 14 May (Level 2). Libraries opened with restricted hours from 20 May, and with normal hours on 10 June (once at Level 1).

Council supported the Nelson Tasman Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (NTCDM) to assist people with urgent welfare needs. Council staff also kept in touch with all of our community housing tenants to ensure they were coping during the lockdown.

Local government actions also play a significant role in recovery and rebuilding the local economy. To reflect the challenges faced by our residents and ratepayers, the Council made the decision to set a zero percent rates revenue increase for 2020/2021. Council also made the decision to continue various capital investment projects to provide local construction jobs and support to the region. We also provided rental relief for some commercial tenants; halved registration fees for operators of registered campgrounds and commercial vessels; made more frequent payments to businesses who provide services to Council; and streamlined our procurement process. Ratepayers could also apply to defer the payment of any remaining rates for 2019/2020.

In close collaboration with Nelson Regional Development Agency, Nelson Tasman Chamber of Commerce, Nelson City Council, Iwi and the government's regionally based agencies, Council contributed to developing Project Kōkiri – the Nelson Tasman Economic Response and Recovery Plan. Project Kōkiri was formed during the lockdown to deal with the economic fallout from Covid-19 in a coordinated and aligned way across the region. Released in June 2020, the plan aims to stimulate the economy, protect and create new jobs and accelerate investment into the region.

### ELECTION

Council's triennial elections were held on 12 October 2019. Voter turnout was 51.7% (compared with the national average of 41.4%) and the final outcome of the election resulted in a new mayor, Tim King, five new councillors, and two new Motueka Community Board members. The resignation in February 2020 of Motueka Councillor Claire Hutt meant the need to hold a by-election to fill the vacancy. The by-election was scheduled for 12 May 2020 but was extended to 26 May due to the difficulty faced by some voters during the Covid-19 restrictions. Barry Dowler was the successful candidate to be elected as a Motueka Councillor.

A poll on electoral systems was held in conjunction with the triennial elections which resulted in 11,460 electors voting to retain the First Past the Post (FPP) Electoral System, as against 6,692

electors voting for the Single Transferable Vote (STV). The FPP electoral system will therefore be the system used for the 2022 and 2025 Tasman District Council triennial elections, including any other by-elections or polls.

### WORKING WITH IWI

The Council and iwi of Te Tau Ihu have continued to engage in a more meaningful and collaborative manner supported by the Kaihautū and Kaumātua who we welcomed to Council late last year. Te Waari Carkeek (Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Ngāti Raukawa) joined Council in October 2019 as our full-time kaihautū, a new senior advisory role that will help Council strengthen the relationships with our region's eight Te Tau Ihu iwi and Ngāi Tahu.

The kaihautū role provides cultural support to Council, ensures Māori perspective informs our decision-making, and helps foster an internal culture which is welcoming, inclusive, and acknowledges Te Ao Māori (Māori world view). It will also help us, iwi, and our community realise the partnership embodied by Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Kaumātua, Archdeacon Emeritus Harvey Ruru QSM and Jane du Feu MNZM, also commenced their role in October 2019 following the retirement of Archdeacon Emeritus Andy Joseph QSM. Jane and Harvey are recognised as taonga and highly respected elders by Council and iwi and provide the Mayor and elected members with tikanga Māori support at civic events, and help us understand iwi and Māori priorities.

Council has also started to develop a bilingual identity, adopting an official te reo Māori name, Te Kaunihera o te tai o Aorere, and a bilingual logo. Te Tai-o-Aorere is an ancient name for Tasman Bay and many continue to use the name today. 'Te Kaunihera' means the Council, while 'o te tai' refers to the sea. 'Aorere' can be likened to 'the many rivers of floating clouds'. Incorporating te reo Māori into our name is an important way to respect Council's connection with Māori who live in our communities.

Throughout the year, Council and local iwi have been working closely on several projects:

- Covid-19 response: Iwi were at the heart of the NTCDEM response during lockdown, and were quick to organise and take advantage of online technology to keep connected and well-informed. They responded quickly to extraordinary challenges, establishing protocols and ensuring their most vulnerable whānau were receiving the support they needed.
- Te Tau Ihu Regional Intersectoral Forum (RIF): Our CEO is the co-chair of the forum group, and staff contribute to the Cultural, Environmental, and Economic Pou. Under the Environmental Pou, Council staff also supported the Project Moturoa iwi cadetship programme since early 2019.
- Tasman Environmental Policy Iwi Working Group: a group of staff and iwi representatives who meet regularly to work on and discuss the full review of the Tasman Resource Management Plan and Regional Policy Statement, which will become the new Tasman Environment Plan.
- Appointment of a Mātauranga Māori expert on the Council hearing panel for the Responsible Camping Strategy, and involvement in recent discussions around Waitapu Bridge in Golden Bay/Mohua.
- Waimea Community Dam: Ngāti Koata are a key local land owner, with the Dam partly covering their land. Their involvement in the project and their role as kaitiaki will continue to build strong links between us.
- Port Tarakohe Redevelopment: Iwi are part of the Steering Group for this project, including Maara Moana, an iwi-owned aquaculture company.

- Replanting Mārahau with native forest: a partnership between Ngāti Tama ki Te Waipounamu Trust, Ngāti Rārua Settlement Trust, Ministry for Primary Industries, and Council. The purpose is to manage sediment and land disturbance by replanting 114 hectares of former pine forest on highly erodible Separation Point Granit land with permanent native forest cover. It is set up as successional planting with the initial plantings being all Manuka while future planning may involve inter-planting with older growth species such as native conifers/podocarps.
- Kotahitanga Mō Te Taiao Alliance Strategy: an inter-generational strategy to deliver landscape scale conservation outcomes for the region, co-designed through a partnership between councils, iwi and the Department of Conservation. The Alliance aims to drive large-scale conservation projects with wider social, cultural and economic outcomes across the Buller, Tasman, Nelson, Marlborough and Kaikōura regions. The Strategy embraces the values of Mātauranga Māori (Māori world knowledge), but also relies on science and empowered people, to achieve the strategic vision.
- Waimea Inlet Management Strategy: a coordination group involving both Nelson and Tasman councils, iwi, Department of Conservation and other stakeholder have collaboratively developed an action plan to implement the Strategy.
- Te Taiuhu Intergenerational Strategy: a collaboration between Wakatū Incorporation, Tasman, Nelson and Marlborough Councils, Iwi, Chambers of Commerce, Nelson Regional Development Agency, Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT) and businesses, to develop an intergenerational growth strategy for Te Tau Ihu that looks at the long term wellbeing of the region's people, economy and environment.
- Urban Stormwater Strategy and Richmond Catchment Management Plan: staff have worked with our iwi partners on the development of the Strategy's key components and the Management Plan. The process helped to develop closer partnerships between Council and iwi for the management of stormwater.
- Motueka Library redevelopment: three iwi representatives have attended working group meetings, and a matakite walkover of the site at Decks Reserve has taken place. Recommendations from a cultural impact assessment by Tiakina Te Taiao have been implemented. The iwi representatives are assisting the project team with appropriate tikanga and cultural elements in the design of the library.
- Collingwood Campground upgrade: the campground is a significant archaeological site and Council has worked with our iwi partners and Heritage New Zealand to ensure cultural and heritage sensitivities are respected.
- Wastewater Strategy for Motueka: staff have undertaken early engagement with iwi to seek their input to inform the development of a long-term wastewater strategy for Motueka. All eight iwi trust representatives have been invited to join a working group. The role of the working group is to work with Council staff to gather community input, convey community needs/concerns, identify opportunities, and provide project guidance.
- Bio Strategy: this is a significant and collaborative piece of work to develop a Strategy for restoring and sustaining our natural biodiversity and ensuring biosecurity in Tasman. Iwi representatives are part of both the working group and governance group.
- Review of the Moutere-Waimea Reserve Management Plan: Early engagement with iwi has taken place and will continue throughout the Plan review.
- Golden Bay Community Board: since July 2019, a Manawhenua ki Mohua advisor has been invited to attend Golden Bay Community Board meetings, with speaking, but not voting rights.

- Iwi advisors as members of committees: both the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit and the Nelson-Tasman Regional Landfill Business Unit have iwi members with full voting rights. The Tasman Regional Transport Committee includes an iwi member with non-voting rights.

Te Kaunihera o te tai o Aorere staff have also been developing their Māori language skills through attending te reo Māori courses. Staff have also formed a waiata group that meets regularly to sing a variety of Māori waiata, learn the meaning behind the waiata and tikanga, and participate in Council events. A Te Ao Māori Working Group of staff meet regularly to discuss iwi engagement, current projects affecting iwi, and ways of improving awareness and understanding of Te Ao Māori.

## PROTECTING AND ENHANCING OUR NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

### CLIMATE CHANGE ACTION

In 2019, the Council developed and adopted an internally-focused 'Tasman Climate Action Plan'. The Action Plan brings together all the work that Council is already doing, along with new goals, targets and actions. Council staff have set up an internal working group to ensure the Action Plan progresses.

One of the actions was involvement in the Nelson-Tasman Climate Forum, with the launch taking place on 29 February 2020. Mayor King spoke at the launch and several Councillors attended this event, along with over 350 people. Councillors Wensley and Walker have been appointed to attend Climate Forum meetings.

Key progress highlights include:

- Implementing the Joint Waste Management and Minimisation Plan that was adopted in 2019
- A NIWA-commissioned report outlining the likely impacts of climate change on Tasman District, with a focus on primary production
- Replacement of lights to LED at the Richmond Library, and a type 1 energy audit of Council buildings and assets
- Funding secured from the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) to expand the size of Council's willow and poplar nursery over the next three years
- An E-bike added to the Council pool vehicle fleet, for staff use on short trips from the Richmond service centre, to help reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from business travel
- Investigations underway regarding inundation issues impacting Te Mamaku/Ruby Bay and Motueka residents
- Investigations to reduce construction and organic waste production
- A monthly column in Newsline, with tips for how residents can reduce their impact on the environment.

Council has also continued its review of the natural hazards strategic policy, with a focus on coastal inundation and land disturbance. The purpose of the policy is to ensure that we are prepared and ready to adapt to our ever-changing environment, including sea level rise and natural hazards. Following our first round of community engagement (22 July – 27 September 2019), work is underway to identify areas, objects or experiences that our communities value and that may be impacted by sea level rise and coastal hazards. These will then be assessed for their risk and vulnerability. Long-term adaptive planning work will take several years to complete and the conversations with our communities will be ongoing.

**ENVIRONMENTAL PLANS AND PROJECTS**

During the year, Council progressed several plans and strategies that are aimed to protect and enhance our natural environment.

Council has started work on a new Bio Strategy for restoring and sustaining our natural biodiversity and ensuring biosecurity in Tasman. Taking advantage of the huge expertise in this region and with a desire to collaborate across organisations and interests, we've set up a working group of external advisors. By the end of 2020, the group will produce a draft Bio Strategy for the Council to consider. The purpose of this process is to help Council, our community, and tangata whenua collaborate on how we can improve and secure biodiversity for everyone's benefit, by changing our practices and through active care and protection.

Council has embarked on a complete review of its resource management plans and aims to create a single plan called the Tasman Environment Plan. The current plans – the Tasman Regional Policy Statement and the Tasman Regional Management Plan – provide a blueprint for where and how our communities will grow and how we manage natural resources. Creating the new Tasman Environment Plan is anticipated to take the next six to 10 years to complete and there will be plenty of opportunities for the public to be involved. The priorities for the review are: planning for growth, climate change and natural hazards, and reviewing freshwater management and land disturbance policies.

On 15 August 2019, Council adopted a new Nelson Tasman Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Developed jointly with Nelson City Council, the Plan aims to guide future decision-making to minimise and manage waste in our region. The Plan includes an aspirational goal to avoid unnecessary waste to landfill and a target of a 10 per cent reduction per person in waste going to landfill by 2030. To do this, our three goals are to avoid the creation of waste, improve the efficiency of resource use, and reduce the harmful effects of waste.

The implementation of the Kotahitanga Mō Te Taiāo (KMTT) Alliance Strategy has taken a step forward with the appointment of a programme coordinator, as part of a relationship between the Alliance and The Nature Conservancy (TNC). TNC is a world-wide environmental, not for-profit organisation who will also contribute to the funding model and provide additional in-kind support. The TNC programme coordinator will provide expertise, connections and potential funding to more effectively enable the successful implementation of the strategy and long-term sustainability of the Alliance. The Alliance aims to drive large-scale conservation projects with wider social, cultural and economic outcomes across the Buller, Tasman, Nelson, Marlborough and Kaikōura regions.

In July 2019, 1300 hectares of fire-damaged land in Eves Valley was re-sown with grass seed to reduce the risk of large amounts of sediment run-off into our rivers and estuaries. The project cost \$700,000 which was entirely funded by the Lotteries Grants Board.

**PROVIDING FOR OUR COMMUNITIES****DRINKING WATER SUPPLY AND QUALITY**

Ensuring a safe and secure water supply for our households and businesses was identified as a key issue in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

The Waimea Community Dam will provide a secure supply of drinking water to the Richmond, Brightwater, Māpua and Redwood Valley communities, now and in the future. The three-year construction project began in early March 2019. Waimea Water Ltd is a Council-controlled organisation which has been established to manage and oversee the dam construction and ongoing operation once it is built. Throughout 2019, work progressed with the upgrade of the Lee Valley access road and preparation of the construction area, including vegetation clearance and sediment retention ponds. In August 2019, a ground-breaking ceremony at the construction site formally marked the start of the dam build. In March 2020, the costs and timeframe were revised by Waimea Water Ltd, after encountering unforeseen geological conditions. Although the Covid-19 pandemic



caused further delays, the project reached a significant milestone in August 2020 with the completion of the 165-metre-long diversion culvert.

Several other projects have been underway to provide a safe and secure water supply. Work has progressed on a new water supply system in the north-west urban area of Motueka, and new or upgraded water mains in Richmond, Māpua and Wakefield.

In September 2019 the Council adopted an amended Public Water Supply Bylaw to protect and manage the community's access to safe and secure water supply. The Bylaw includes a water restrictions protocol for how we will manage water use during a drought or in an emergency.

Following the Havelock North water contamination event in 2016, all Councils are required to ensure higher standards for drinking water quality are met. In May 2020, the Council approved a Drinking Water Quality Management Policy which sets the overarching framework for Council's Water Safety Plans.

Throughout 2019/2020, staff have been investigating options for meeting drinking water standards. In August 2020, Council will consult on a proposal to introduce chlorination to another five of Council's water supply schemes.

Due to the high number of private domestic water bores in Motueka and Riwaka, bore water quality testing began in October 2019 to identify any potential health risks. The results will be reported to the Council before the end of 2020.

#### **GROWTH**

The Long Term Plan 2018-2028 identified growth and infrastructure as a key issue, including the need to enable an adequate supply of serviced and zoned land and to manage the environmental impacts of growth.

In recent years, Tasman's population has grown at a relatively high rate, and reached 55,100 as at June 2019 (according to the latest Stats NZ estimate). Similarly, there has been a relatively high number of new dwellings, with 491 consented in 2019/2020.

Throughout the year, there has been significant progress on growth-related infrastructure projects. In Richmond, a multi-year project is underway to install a new water main through Richmond south and west. The widening of Bateup Road was completed, which included upgrading underground services at the same time. We have worked collaboratively with developers in Richmond west on stormwater channel improvements at Poutama Drain and Borck Creek, achieving efficiencies and cost savings for all parties. Also supporting growth in Richmond west, the Headingly Lane trunk water main was completed.

Work has continued on the water and wastewater upgrade in Māpua. The replacement of the water main provides a safe and secure water supply for future subdivisions and means the moratorium on new water connections in Māpua will be lifted from August 2021.

To guide future planning, the Council, together with Nelson City Council, adopted the Future Development Strategy. This high level plan identifies potential growth locations for housing and business to provide for our growing population over the next 30 years.

#### **GETTING AROUND TASMAN**

Our transport network plays a key role in both social and economic connection and there have been several significant projects progressed over the last year to improve the accessibility and safety of various transport options.

The new Tākaka to Pōhara cycleway was officially opened with a celebration event on 30 January 2020. The 7.5km cycleway is a welcome addition to the walking and cycling network in the Bay, for both residents and visitors, and provides a safe option for children biking to school.

The Gardner Valley Road/Moutere Highway and Lower Queen Street/McShane Road intersections were both upgraded, improving safety in these growth areas.

The Brightwater Town Centre upgrade is underway, which will see Ellis Street become a safer, more attractive public space.

Ensuring road speed limits are appropriate for the conditions is an important part of a safe roading network. Following public consultation, we made changes to the Speed Limits Bylaw which lowered the speed limits for many local roads.

A new Wakefield Community Bus service began in August 2019, run by Nelson Tasman Community Transport Trust (NTCTT) and supported by Council. While the Trust is a separate entity, its mission aligns with our desire to enable a public transport service for those that have limited transport options.

#### **COMMUNITY SPACES AND PLACES**

During the last year, Council has approved the location, design and construction contract for the new Motueka Library, with construction to begin in September 2020. The new library has been planned for several years to replace the ageing and undersized library in Pah Street with a modern, sustainable new building in Decks Reserve. Council reconsidered the project in light of Council's zero rates revenue increase for 2020/2021 and confirmed the project would continue. The project will provide local construction jobs and support to the region, as well as provide long-term benefits to the Motueka community.

At an extraordinary meeting on 19 March 2020, the Council decided to progress towards repairing the Golden Bay Grandstand in Tākaka. Once completed, it will be available for public use once again.

A new entrance way has been installed for Te Maatu/Thorp Bush in Motueka, a project which was initiated by the Motueka Youth Council. Visitors to the reserve can now enter the park through two carved pou, gifted by Ngāti Rārua Ātiawa Iwi Trust (NRAIT). The redeveloped entrance also incorporates lighting and social seating arrangements, and information panels contributed by Keep Motueka Beautiful.

New public toilets have been installed at Fittal Street (funded through central government's Responsible Camping Fund), at Alexander Bluff, and at St Arnaud near the Lake Rotoiti Hall (partly funded through central government's Tourism Infrastructure Fund).

New playgrounds were completed at Newhaven Crescent in Mārahau and at the Golden Bay Recreation Park (funded by the Golden Bay Shared Recreation Facility Committee).

The Motueka Community Board provided funding from its Special Projects fund for seven community projects, including a skate park upgrade and new footpaths, cycle lanes, and seating.

During the year we made further improvements to facilities at Saxton Field, in conjunction with Nelson City Council. The junior mountain bike track was completed, the athletics track was resurfaced, and lighting was installed for the velodrome. Designs were completed for stage 2 of the Champion Road-Saxton Drive link road.

We began work to review the Moutere-Waimea Reserve Management Plan and the Saxton Field Reserve Management Plan. These plans will provide future vision and direction for managing opportunities for sport, recreation and play in these public reserves, as well as the natural environment and landscape.



### INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

As well as the growth, water supply and transport infrastructure projects mentioned above, we have completed several other key engineering upgrades to maintain or improve the levels of service to our community. These include:

- Pōhara Valley Wastewater Pump Station replacement – installing a new pump station and replacing old pipes
- Collingwood Gibbs Road Stormwater Upgrade - installing an underground piped stormwater system to reduce the risk of flooding
- Murchison Ned’s Creek Flood Mitigation – building a small levee (stop-bank) and new culvert to reduce flooding
- Tākaka Resource Recovery Centre – construction of a new waste handling area on the lower level of the site and improvements to the recycling drop-off area on the upper level

### PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE

Council also started work on several key planning documents.

Work began to develop the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021 - 2031 and the strategies and policies associated with Council’s long term planning. Between March and June 2020, Council undertook an early community engagement process (2020 Vision for Tasman) to help inform the development of the LTP 2021 - 2031. The deadline for providing feedback was extended twice due to the Covid-19 restrictions occurring over this time. The proposed LTP key issues and financial implications will go back out to the community in early 2021 for formal consultation.

This year was the first year of a 6-10 year project to review the Tasman Regional Policy Statement and Tasman Resource Management Plan. The project will culminate in a single new “Tasman Environment Plan”. Work this year involved reviewing how effective the existing plans have been, including what needs to change.

Work continued on the Te Taihū Intergenerational Strategy. The Strategy looks at the long term wellbeing of the region’s people, economy and environment. It is a collaboration between Wakatū Incorporation, Tasman, Nelson and Marlborough Councils, Iwi, Chambers of Commerce, Nelson Regional Development Agency, Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT) and businesses. The initiative is backed by investment from central government’s Provincial Growth Fund. The development of the Strategy began in early 2019 and a series of community conversations were held across Te Taihū throughout July and August 2019. The draft strategy was open for community feedback in early 2020, and the final strategy is due to be launched in October 2020.

In April 2020, Council adopted the Responsible Camping Strategy to provide direction on how freedom camping is managed across Tasman District. Management will be undertaken through a combination of regulations, provision of appropriate facilities and information. Over the 2019/2020 summer, there was a trial programme of Freedom Camping Ambassadors, working across the District to encourage responsible camping behaviour. The trial programme was funded by a grant from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment Responsible Camping Fund.

We also progressed planning work for some of community spaces and places. The Kingsland Forest Park Development Plan was adopted in July 2020, to guide future planting and recreational use of an area of Council land on the flanks of the Barnicoat Range above Richmond. The Plan also considers stormwater management, biodiversity restoration and landscape enhancement.

### DELIVERING OUR BUSINESS AS USUAL

The services we provide underpin almost every aspect of people's daily lives. These services and facilities are funded by rates, user charges and subsidised by income from our commercial activities. They help to keep people safe, protect and improve the environment, provide essential infrastructure, and bring our community together to do the things they want, in the places they want. Every day our staff and contractors are working hard to:

- maintain roads, bridges, footpaths, cycleways and walkways, car parks, streetlights, traffic signs and culvert pipes,
- look after parks, reserves, playgrounds, libraries, public toilets and some of our District's historic sites,
- provide regulatory services like animal and noise control, food safety, resource and building consents, and alcohol licensing,
- maintain the water, wastewater and stormwater networks across our District,
- engage with communities and create partnerships to undertake local projects,
- monitor and manage the quality of our land, air, water, coasts and biodiversity,
- collect and manage waste and recyclables,
- maintain flood protection along 285km of our major rivers,
- ensure new buildings are safe and healthy,
- ensure our coastal waters are accessible and safe for boaties and swimmers,
- make sure our popular places and activities can continue to be enjoyed, such as Richmond Aquatic Centre, Moturoa/Rabbit Island Reserve, and Tasman's Great Taste Trail,
- provide Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) on request and respond to the multitude of enquiries from the public received by mail, email, telephone or in person,
- register more than 11,000 dogs, and
- ensure that rates are collected to fund Council's activities and respond to rates queries from the public.

## OUR NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AT A GLANCE

We measure our performance in delivering services to our community using a set of performance targets which are set out in the LTP 2018 - 2028. Reporting against these targets presents a high level view of our performance. More results on other aspects of performance, such as environmental and regulatory monitoring can be found in the public reports held on our website or by contacting Council.

We have 121 targets that we report on through this Annual Report. We aim to report on most, but not all of these targets each year. Full details on all the performance indicators are included in Part 4 of this Annual Report.

We achieved 85 of our targets fully, 12 were achieved within 5% of the target, 19 were not achieved, and there were 5 that we either did not have the full information available to report on or they were not due to be measured this year.

Overall, there was a higher level of achievement in 2019/2020 than in 2018/2019, with 85 targets achieved this year, compared with 74 last year.

### PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS



**AREAS FOR IMPROVEMENT**



There are a range of reasons for the number of performance targets that have not been achieved this year. In some cases, the impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic and alert level restrictions affected performance (eg library visits, earnings for Council Enterprises, recycling, and customer response timeframes). These impacts are outlined in Table 1 below. Staff capacity and workload issues affected our performance in areas such as resource and building consent processing times. In other cases, further investigation and investment is required to address performance issues, such as compliance with drinking water and fire protection standards. However, there has been an overall improvement in the achievement of performance targets, with 16 performance measures which did not achieve their target in 2019/2020, compared with 26 in 2018/2019.

**COVID-19 IMPACTS**

Some of our performance measures were affected to varying degrees by the Covid-19 pandemic and restrictions. In some cases the performance targets were still achieved. In other cases, the performance for the eight months to 31 March 2020 was on track to reach the target, but the Covid-19 restrictions meant the annual result did not achieve the target.

Table 1: Performance measures significantly affected by Covid-19

Impact	Measures
Not achieved due to Covid-19 impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of visits to our libraries (per resident per year)</li> <li>Earnings before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortisation (EBITDA) for holiday parks and campgrounds</li> </ul>
Not achieved, partly due to Covid-19 impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of general enquiries that are responded to by Council staff within three working days of receipt of enquiry</li> <li>EBITDA for Port Tarakohe</li> <li>Resources diverted from landfill by Council services</li> <li>Contamination levels in our kerbside recycling</li> </ul>
Achieved but with some impact from Covid-19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A reduction in waste per capita going to landfill</li> <li>Admissions to the Aquatic Centre pool facility</li> <li>EBITDA for Commercial Properties</li> <li>Electoral processes are carried out within statutory timeframes and there are no successful challenges</li> <li>Customer Service Requests relating to waste management activities are completed on time</li> </ul>
Not measured, partly due to Covid-19 impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In conjunction with the New Zealand Police, we detect no sale of liquor to minors through random controlled purchase operations (CPOs)</li> </ul>
Not measured, but performance still shown to have been affected by Covid-19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual growth in use of passenger transport</li> </ul>

Details of our performance against all our targets and the impact of Covid-19 is provided in Part 4: Financial and Non-Financial Performance of this report.

## KEY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

We have continued our positive financial trend from the previous year and recorded another surplus. The surplus for the 2019/2020 year was higher than budgeted. The underlying accounting surplus was \$104.5 million.

The net debt position of \$156.2 million was well below the planned debt level of \$191.0 million, with rates revenue also remaining within the agreed cap of 3%.

The positive financial position reflects ongoing operational savings achieved by Council and delayed capital expenditure for some large projects. The result was also assisted by a number of external factors which moved in our favour. These external factors include:

- Increased revenue from forestry activities
- Lower borrowing costs
- Low inflation
- Higher than anticipated population growth.

Offsetting these were:

- Costs associated with delays in projects due to the Covid-19 pandemic.

A fuller description of the financial variances from the Annual Plan 2019/2020 are contained in Note 36 to the Accounts in this Report.

### REPORTING AGAINST OUR FINANCIAL STRATEGY

The Financial Strategy in the LTP 2018–2028 provides an outline of our policy on financing capital works and managing debt. The LTP 2018-2028 provides for capital expenditure of between \$43 million and \$64 million per annum, and operating expenditure of between \$115 million and \$124 million per annum for the 2018/2019 to 2020/2021 years.

The majority of proposed capital expenditure and associated loans are for engineering works such as water, stormwater, wastewater and transportation networks, with a small percentage for community facilities.

The Financial Strategy outlines how we will manage our revenue, expenses and assets, liabilities and investments. The objective is to provide for the current and future interests of the community while also:

- providing for growth and changes in land use
- ensuring that the level of rates and borrowing is financially sustainable and is kept within our set limits
- being accountable for maintaining the assets that Council owns on behalf of the community
- funding network infrastructure and maintaining levels of service
- obtaining reasonable returns on investments, and
- meeting new central government standards for services such as drinking water.

### NET EXTERNAL DEBT

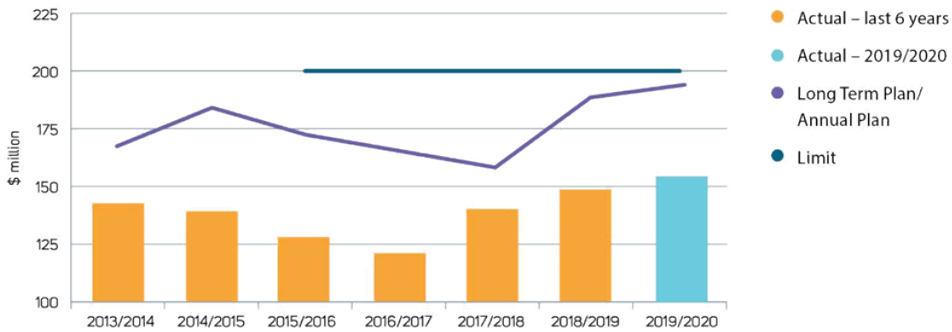
Our net external debt at 30 June 2020 was \$156.2 million (after adjusting for liquid financial assets in joint ventures), which is below our net external debt cap of \$200 million in our current Financial Strategy. This is also lower than the \$191.0 million forecast in the Annual Plan 2019/2020 (and \$194.3 million in the LTP 2018-2028 for year 2).



Debt has been reduced due to:

- direct savings from operational budgets which have been used to repay debt;
- favourable interest and borrowing conditions;
- a lower opening debt position than budgeted;
- delays to some large capital works;
- higher than anticipated income due to things like higher population growth than forecast, and
- greater forestry income than planned.

FIGURE 1. How Are We Tracking Against Planned Net Debt?



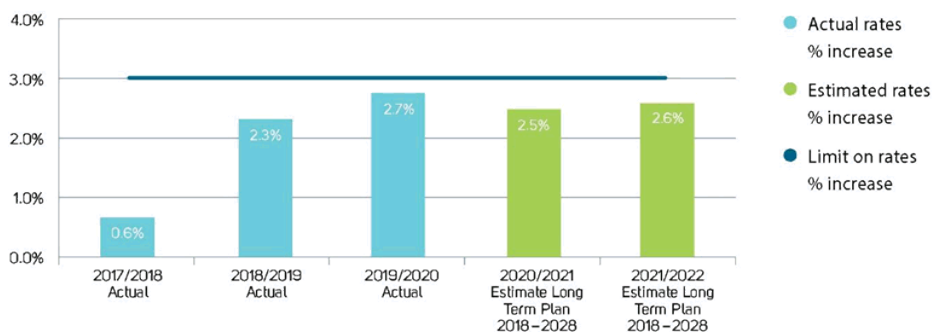
RATES AFFORDABILITY

To help manage rates affordability, we include a limit on rates revenue in our Financial Strategy. For the LTP 2018-2028 this limit was set at \$65 million for General Rates and \$60 million for Targeted Rates per annum over the life of the LTP, reflecting the work done to address rates affordability issues. This Annual Report shows our actual levels were below the limit, at \$40.3 million for General Rates and \$35.7 million for Targeted Rates.

We also include a limit in our Financial Strategy on rates income increases. Increases are currently limited to a maximum 3% per annum, plus an allowance for annual growth in rateable properties. This was a new limit set as part of the LTP 2015-2025 (which is why the graph starts at 2015/2016) and retained in the LTP 2018-2028.

The blue bars in **Figure 2** show how we have performed against the 3% limit. The 2019/2020 year saw rates income increase by 2.74% while the 2020/21 Annual Plan has a 0% rate rise as a result of Covid-19.

FIGURE 2. Rates Income Increases



DEBT AFFORDABILITY

The debt/affordability limits were developed based on external advice as to what levels would be appropriate for a Council of our size. The limits set enable us to retain our current credit rating of AA. We remain well within the limits set out in our Financial Strategy. The limits are also in line with the local government sector as a whole (See Table 2).

TABLE 2. DEBT/AFFORDABILITY LIMITS

						ANNUAL PLAN
		2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
MEASURE	LIMIT	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	(ESTIMATE)
Net External Debt <sup>1</sup> / Total Operating Income <sup>2</sup>	<225%	108%	109%	115%	113%	127%
Net External Debt / Equity	<20%	9%	9%	10%	10%	11%
Net Interest on External Debt / Total Operating Income	<15%	6%	6%	5%	5%	6%
Net Interest on External Debt / Annual Rates Income	<25%	10%	10%	9%	9%	11%

<sup>1</sup> Net External Debt = total external debt less liquid financial assets and investments

<sup>2</sup> Total Operating Income = cash earnings from rates, government grants and subsidies, user charges, interest, dividends, financial and other revenue and excludes non-government capital contributions (e.g. developer contributions and vested assets).

The definitions contained in our Financial Strategy differ from those applied to the Financial Regulations Benchmarks reported in our Annual Reports. The Benchmark reporting is prepared in line with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE SUMMARY

Our credit rating is 'AA with a stable outlook' (Standard and Poor's). This rating reflects our strong financial management, budgetary flexibility, liquidity and low contingent liabilities; and enables us to borrow funds at more favourable interest rates.

Total Council net assets now total \$1.59 billion, which is an increase of \$104 million since 2019.

REVENUE AND SAVINGS

Total rates revenue for the year was \$76 million, and revenue from all other sources totalled \$84.5 million.

General rate revenue increased partially as a result of growth in the District being higher than expected for the year (see Figure 3).

FIGURE 3. Main Sources of Revenue (excluding joint arrangements and fair value gains)

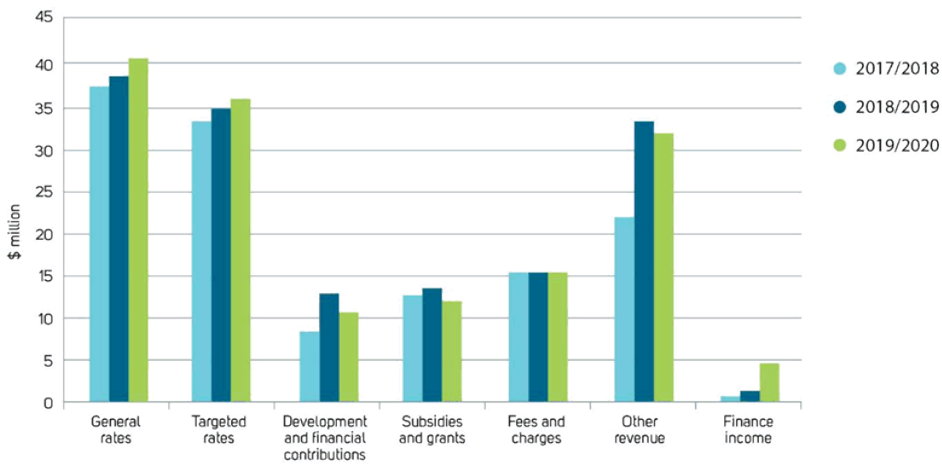


FIGURE 4. Total Council Expenditure by Department

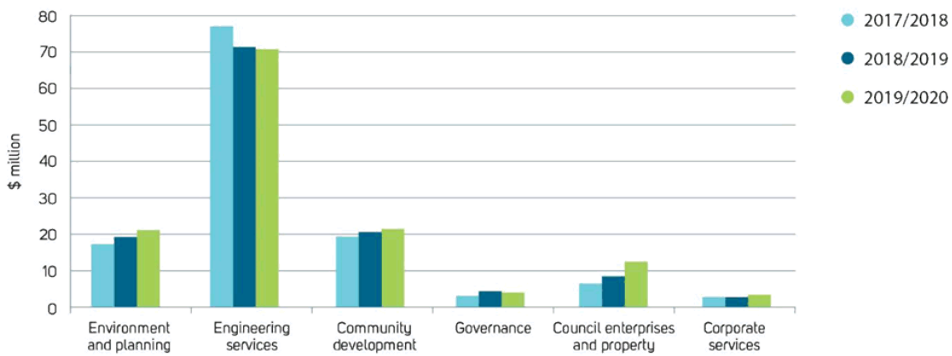




FIGURE 5. Operating Expenditure by Activity

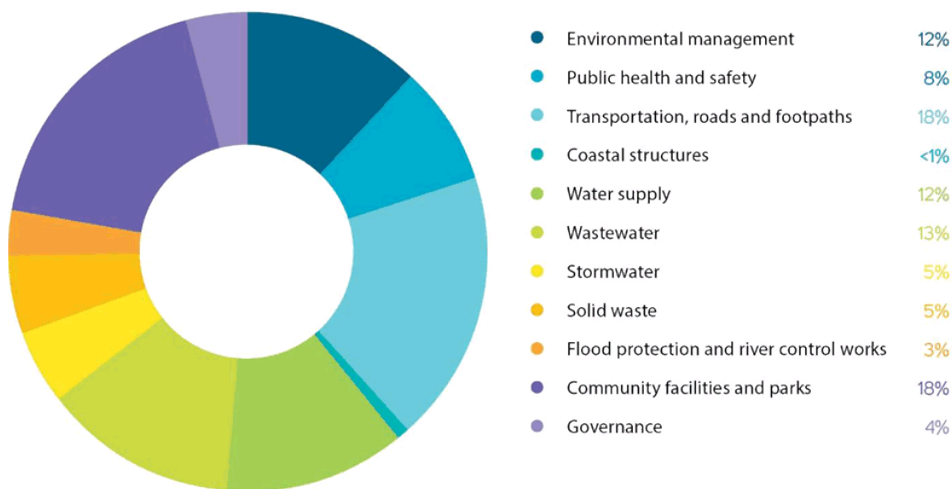
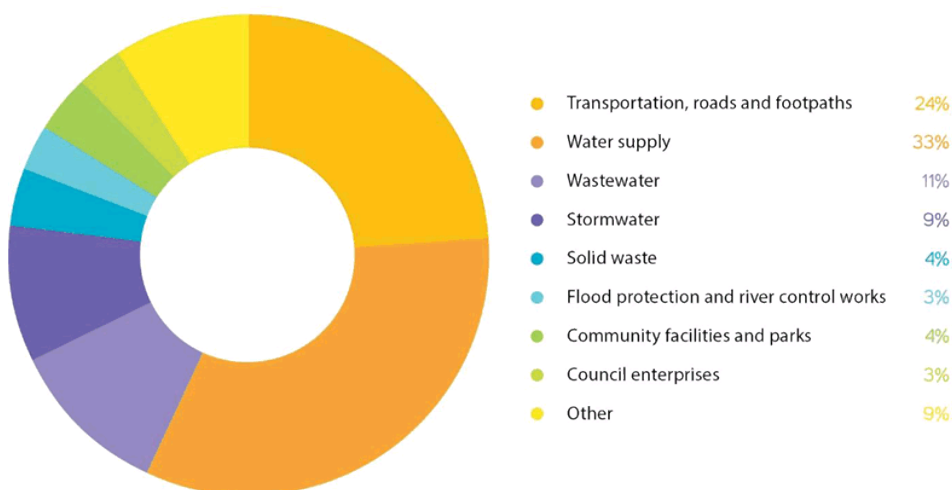


FIGURE 6. Capital Expenditure by Activity



PART TWO: COUNCIL VISION AND COMMUNITY  
OUTCOMES

DRAFT

## OUR VISION

Thriving communities enjoying the Tasman lifestyle

## OUR MISSION STATEMENT

To enhance community wellbeing and quality of life

## VISION AND MISSION STATEMENT

In the LTP 2018 - 2028 Council retained the same Vision and Mission that was included in the LTP 2015 - 2025. The vision recognises that there are many different communities within our District, not just geographic communities, but non-profit organisations, environmental communities, art communities, church communities, sporting communities, to name just a few. We would like all these communities to succeed and to benefit from the many opportunities that our District provides.

## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

### BACKGROUND

Community Outcomes are the outcomes Council is working towards in order to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of our community. They reflect what Council sees as important for our community's well-being and they help to build up a picture of the collective vision for the District's future – how we would like Tasman District to look and feel in 10 years and beyond. They also inform Council decision-making and the setting of priorities.

Council believes that achievement of Community Outcomes relies on working in partnership with the whole community, including individuals, businesses, government agencies and community organisations. Everyone's views on describing how our District would look if we achieved these Outcomes will be slightly different, but we have put a description below each Outcome to help you understand what we are working towards. These full descriptions are available in the LTP 2018 - 2028.

### COMMUNITY OUTCOME STATEMENTS

- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our communities have opportunities to celebrate and explore their heritage, identity and creativity.
- Our communities have access to a range of social, cultural, educational and recreational facilities and activities.
- Our Council provides leadership and fosters partnerships, a regional perspective, and community engagement.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.

In Part Four, we have listed which community outcomes each activity primarily contributes to.

PART THREE: ROLES, COMPLIANCE AND AUDIT  
STATEMENT

DRAFT

## THE ROLE OF THE ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We are required to produce an Annual Report each year to account for the money provided by ratepayers, financial institutions and Government agencies.

The Annual Report is also an important tool for showing how our community outcomes are being achieved. This document, therefore, also represents an opportunity to provide interested parties with a range of additional information to give a more complete picture of the District's affairs. The contents of this Annual Report will make reference to the District's strategies and plans, including the LTP 2018 – 2028. The LTP 2018 – 2028 was adopted by Council on 28 June 2018, after considerable consultation with ratepayers and interested others. This is the second Annual Report prepared under the LTP 2018 – 2028.

Many of the ways in which this information is presented are governed by legislation and standard accounting practices. However, we recognise that the readers of this report are from diverse backgrounds so steps have been taken to present the information in an accessible and understandable form.

The message from the Mayor and Chief Executive Officer provides commentary on some of the year's key strategies, objectives, highlights and challenges. The Financial Statements and Statements of Service Performance look at the District affairs in greater detail.

We thank you for your interest in our activities and our leadership role in developing Tasman District.

## STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

### COMPLIANCE

Council and management of the Tasman District Council confirm that all the statutory requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to the Annual Report have been complied with.

### RESPONSIBILITY

Council and management of Tasman District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the annual financial statements and the judgements used in them.

Council and management of Tasman District Council accepts responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial and non-financial reporting.

In the opinion of Council and management of Tasman District Council, the annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2020 fairly reflect the financial position, operations and service performance of Tasman District Council.

*T B King*  
Mayor

*J W Dowding*  
Chief Executive Officer

## HOW THE ANNUAL REPORT FITS INTO COUNCIL'S OVERALL PLANNING FRAMEWORK



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S  
REPORT

AUDIT NEW ZEALAND  
Mana Aotake Aotearoa

To the readers of Tasman District Council's annual report  
for the year ended 30 June 2020

DRAFT



DRAFT

DRAFT

DRAFT

DRAFT

PART FOUR: FINANCIAL AND NON-FINANCIAL  
PERFORMANCE

DRAFT

## STATEMENTS OF OBJECTIVES AND SERVICE PERFORMANCE

The service goals and objectives form the basis of our operations in the provision of works and services for the District. Council's groups of activities may be broadly categorised as follows:

- Environment and Planning
- Engineering
- Community Development
- Governance
- Council Enterprises

Each of these areas of work is broken down into groups of related activities. The grouping of activities reflects changes to the Local Government Act in 2010. These changes require councils to report on a number of mandatory activities. The intention is to enable comparisons between councils' performance for these mandatory activities.

The mandatory activities are all in the Engineering area:

- Transportation, Roads and Footpaths
- Water Supply
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Flood Protection and River Control Works

Council also reports on the following Groups of Activities:

- Solid Waste
- Coastal Structures
- Environmental Management
- Public Health and Safety
- Community Development
- Governance
- Council Enterprises

Within each group of activities there may be a number of smaller activities, for example Public Health and Safety includes Building Assurance, Environmental Health, Animal Control, Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM), Maritime Safety and Parking Control.

We have also reported on the performance of Support Services, but this is not a separate group of activities.

We have listed the service goals, objectives and performance indicators for each of Council's significant activities (where applicable). These are followed by a statement on the level of achievement for the year ended June 2020.

Each significant activity area, as a whole, incorporates elements of quality, quantity, timeliness, cost and location (where applicable). Unless otherwise noted, all tasks were completed by 30 June 2020. Quality processes (which affect the quality of the output) are also a standard feature of the internal management control systems. In particular:

#### PREPARATION OF INTERNAL REPORT

Internal reports are prepared by suitably qualified and experienced staff. Significant reports are subject to a peer review process/consultation review.

#### CAPITAL WORKS

Capital works are constructed to design specifications. Inspections of works are undertaken by suitably qualified and experienced engineers.

#### RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

These functions are performed by appropriately qualified staff and/or accredited hearing commissioners. This is one mechanism by which Council assures the quality of service given to the public. In relation to policy investigations and the development of regional and district plans, we follow processes outlined in legislation and established public consultation procedures.

#### MAINTENANCE WORKS

Maintenance works are undertaken by employees or by contract under the supervision of suitably qualified and experienced engineers or other appropriate staff and monitored in accordance with the relevant maintenance programme.

#### LEGISLATIVE AND FINANCIAL COMPLIANCE

In all instances, we strive to act within the relevant statutory requirements and within approved budget levels.

#### ACTIVITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING

A common process we undertake for all outputs is the development of asset/activity management plans for Council's activities and infrastructural assets, including asset identification, valuation, condition rating, service levels, performance measures and future maintenance and development plans, as appropriate. Sufficient maintenance has been programmed and performed on all infrastructural assets during this financial year to ensure that the service potential of assets has not deteriorated.

#### PERFORMANCE MEASURES

In many cases in preparing our LTP 2018 – 2028, we included survey measures as a measure of progress toward the achievement of our objectives, as well as checking residents' levels of satisfaction with the services we provide. We report on these measures using data from the annual 'Communitrak™ Survey' – a survey of residents undertaken independently by the National Research Bureau.

#### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS (FIS)

A FIS has been prepared for each activity in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. This is a reporting requirement unique to local government and the disclosures contained within and the presentation of this statement is not prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices ("GAAP").

This statement is based on cash transactions prepared on an accrual basis and as such does not include non-cash/accounting transactions that are included within the Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Statement as required under GAAP. These items include but are not limited to Council's depreciation, gain and/or losses on revaluation and vested assets.

It also departs from GAAP as funding sources are disclosed based on whether they are deemed for operational or capital purposes. Revenue such as subsidies for capital projects, for example Waka

Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) subsidies projected to be received for road renewal works, development and reserve financial contributions and gains on sale of assets are recorded as capital funding sources. Under GAAP these are treated as revenue in the Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Statement.

DRAFT



## ENVIRONMENT AND PLANNING

There are two significant areas under which this activity is performed by Council.

- Environmental Management
- Public Health and Safety

These output classes involve

- developing resource policy and plans under the Resource Management Act and related legislation
- the associated processing and monitoring of resource consents, and
- improving the understanding of the District's environment through investigations and promoting improved environmental performance by resource users.

Undertaking Council's regulatory responsibilities such as building assurance, environmental health, animal control and civil defence are also included in these activities.

## ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

### WHAT WE DO

Council's environmental management functions and responsibilities include:

- the provision of policy advice, including responses to national environmental initiatives
- the development, review and implementation of resource management policies and plans
- investigating significant environmental issues affecting or likely to affect the District, and maintaining an efficient resource information base to respond to environmental hazards, providing advice on environmental conditions and issues affecting the District
- assessing and processing resource consent applications and related compliance monitoring and enforcement
- processing development contributions assessments, and
- undertaking biosecurity (pest management) responsibilities and control work in the District and maintaining indigenous biological diversity.

### WHY WE DO IT

Council undertakes its environmental management responsibilities to promote the sustainable management of Tasman District's resources and to manage the consequences of human activity on the environment. Many of Council's policies and plans are statutory documents required under legislation.

Council's state of the environment monitoring and information work is undertaken to

- monitor progress to achieve environmental outcomes
- help target planning controls
- apply consent conditions and provide education programmes
- identify new issues, and
- provide information of use to farmers, businesses and the public.

Council processes resource consent applications and undertakes compliance activities to reduce the impact of human activity on other people and the environment. Council's biosecurity activities help protect the environment from unwanted plant and animal pests.

#### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Environmental Management activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:




- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.

#### OUR GOAL

The Environmental Management activity goal is to effectively promote the sustainable management of the District's natural and physical resources by:

- identifying and responding to resource management policy issues and biosecurity risks in a manner that is effective, proportionate and supported by the community generally.
- achieving a robust and cost-effective approach to environmental monitoring and resource investigations that will provide a good understanding of the District's resources and the ability to assess environmental trends and manage risks to the environment.
- providing a sound and appropriate policy planning framework that will protect and enhance our unique environment, promote healthy and safe communities, and support business and enterprise.
- ensuring that plan development systems are administered in a way which meets the expected environmental outcomes identified in policy statements and plans.
- managing the statutory processes involved in a way that is fair, lawful, timely and efficient, and meets the expected environmental outcomes identified in policy statements and plans.
- improving use, development and protection of the District's resources and minimising damage to the environment through minimising inappropriate practices or the incidence of pests and other threats to the quality of the environment we enjoy.
- providing environmental information to enable sustainable, resilient and productive communities within the District.

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p><b>We provide an appropriate policy framework that effectively promotes the sustainable management of the District’s natural and physical resources by:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>identifying and responding to resource management policy issues; and</b></li> <li><b>providing a sound and appropriate policy planning framework that is responsive to our changing environment and will protect and enhance our unique environment and promote healthy and safe communities</b></li> </ul>					
Residents’ satisfaction for those residents who are aware of the Council’s role in resource management policy and planning work		68%	69%	69%	Result very similar to last year. 70% of those surveyed were aware of the Council’s role in resource management policy and planning work. We anticipate this will increase next year as community engagement on the Tasman Environment Plan begins.
Council meets the Air Quality National Environmental Standard (NES) by 2020 (i.e. no more than one day per year when air quality is > 50 µg/m3 PM10). <sup>1</sup>		≤3 days	1 day	12 days	In Richmond, there were two exceedance days of the daily threshold concentration of 50 µg/m3 (24-hour average) over the year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 period. However, one of these exceedances, in December 2019, was related to the Australian bushfires and has been officially exempt by the Ministry for the Environment.
One issue-based State of the Environment report to be released each year		By 30 June	More than one	Achieved	Several reports were released in 2019/2020: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waimea Plains nitrate supplementary data: land-use, soil and groundwater properties (Operations Committee 20 February 2020)</li> <li>Riwaka, Brooklyn and Motueka Air Quality Monitoring 2019 (Operations Committee 20 February 2020)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Air quality at the Richmond Central monitoring site will be reported on Council’s website, including any air quality breaches.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2019 Annual Air Quality Report (Regulatory Committee 28 November 2019)</li> </ul>
An annual Recreational Bathing Water summary report is drafted and reported to Council or a Committee		By 31 July	18 June 2020	Not Achieved (5 September 2019)	The report was reported to the Operations Committee, 18 June 2020. Water quality at swimming sites over the 2019-20 season was one of the best on record, even with recently-introduced high-risk sites such as Rototai and Riuwaka included.
Swimming beaches and rivers are suitable for contact recreation, all or most of the time, as measured by:					
Fine weather samples		98%	99%	94.4%	For the few samples that exceeded water quality guidelines, the bacteria is likely to be of natural source.
All weather samples		92%	97%	92.7%	The improvement in water quality this year was partly due to fewer rain-affected samples.
<b>We provide a responsive and efficient process for assessing resource consent applications and ensuring compliance obligations are fairly and appropriately enforced</b>					
Customer satisfaction with Council's resource consent processing work		80%	74.0%	76.5%	There was slightly lower satisfaction in 2019/2020, with a rating of 74% from respondents. Processing costs and time taken were reasons for dissatisfaction.
Consent applications are processed within statutory timeframes (where they exist):					
Notified consents		100%	100%	100%	In 2019/2020, we processed 100% of four publicly notified applications within statutory timeframes.
Non-notified consents		100%	95.5%	92%	We had an improved result for 2019/2020 of 95.5% of non-notified applications being processed in time. Delays were caused mainly by staff shortages during a continuing period of high



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
Limited notified consents		100%	100%	46%	growth in the District.  We processed 100% of 25 limited notified consents in 2019/2020 within time.
<b>We undertake monitoring of environmental trends and conditions and maintain reporting systems that protect and inform the community about environmental conditions, changes and risks</b>					
An annual report is prepared and presented to Council or a Council committee each year. This report details the level of compliance with consent conditions or plan rules for those undertaking activities under resource consents or permitted activities, as described under tailored monitoring programmes.		By 30 September	3 September 2020	5 September 2019	The Annual Compliance and Enforcement summary report was reported to the Regulatory Committee on 3 September 2020.  Over the 2019/2020 year, we achieved our objectives through active monitoring and reporting on 1,814 resource consents and targeted permitted activities occurring in our District.  Overall, the outcome of the wide range of activities we monitored was high with 84% achieving full compliance at time of inspection. Of the remainder, 10% were minor breaches that required no action. The remainder required some form of corrective action, ranging from education and advice right through to enforcement action including one prosecution.
Where significant non-compliance is recorded, that resolution is achieved within appropriate timeframes:					
Percentage resolved within nine months		80%	100%	100%	For the resource consents and targeted permitted activities that were monitored during this 12-month period, two (2) activities received a grade of significant non-compliance that required direct enforcement action.
Percentage resolved within 12 months		95%	100%	100%	





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					Both (100%) of these were resolved quickly and within the nine-month period using a range of enforcement options. As all these matters were resolved within the nine-month period, this meant that all (100%) were also resolved within 12 months.
An annual report is prepared and presented to a Council committee or a Council meeting on Water Metering Compliance detailing the performance of consented and permitted activity ground and surface water abstractions requiring monitoring as defined in the Tasman Resource Management Plan.	●	By 31 October	23 July 2020	25 July 2019	We presented the 2019/2020 Water Metering Compliance Monitoring report to the 23 July 2020 Regulatory Committee. Compliance behaviour was reasonably high despite the challenge of drought and the Covid-19 pandemic. The greatest issue identified was the number of water usage readings being missed even after reminders. While the impact of the pandemic did have a bearing on behaviour in the latter part of season, it did not account for most of the lapses. The failure to comply did result in a number of warnings, infringement fines and abatement notices being issued.
An annual Dairy Monitoring report is prepared detailing the performance of the District's dairy farms against the Council's dairy effluent discharge rules and relevant national legislation (percentage of farms fully compliant)	●	98%	99%	95%	We presented the 2019/2020 Dairy Farm Compliance report to the 23 July 2020 Regulatory Committee.  All 126 dairy farms were assessed against the discharge of treated dairy effluent. The final compliance results were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 99% - Fully Compliant</li> <li>• 0% - Non- Compliant</li> <li>• 1% - Significantly Non-Compliant</li> </ul>

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					The results were very pleasing with a very high level of compliance maintained despite significant change occurring in the sector. The one significant non-compliance was sufficient in seriousness to result in a prosecution that is now before the court.
The Operational Plan outlines the objectives and activities to be undertaken in implementing the Tasman-Nelson Regional Pest Management Plan for the present financial year (date reported to Council or a Council committee)	●	By 30 November	28 November 2019	29 November 2018	The new Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 took effect on 1 July 2019 and the new operational plan late in 2019. With Covid-19 disruption, time has been limited and it has been necessary to prioritise activity. All eradication programme and progressive containment work has been completed along with service requests.
Timely reporting of pest management operations for the previous financial year, in accordance with requirements of the Biosecurity Act (date of annual reports to Council or a Council committee)	●	By 30 November	28 November 2019	29 November 2018	An annual report on the activities undertaken in 2018/2019 was reported to the Regulatory Committee on 28 November 2019.



MAJOR ACTIVITIES

PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020
<p>Implementing the Resource Policy work programme, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reviews of, and changes to, the Tasman Resource Management Plan.</li> <li>• Review of the Tasman Regional Policy Statement and consideration of combining it with the TRMP.</li> <li>• Development plans for various settlements within the District.</li> </ul>	<p>The main priority is currently the review of the Tasman Regional Policy Statement and Tasman Resource Management Plan. This will be a significant undertaking for the Council and community that will culminate in a single new “Tasman Environment Plan”. This year was year 1 of the project and involved reviewing how effective the existing plans have been and identifying which parts of the plan have been effective, which parts have not achieved the intended results and also what needs to change.</p>
<p>Implementation of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development Capacity and planning for and responding to urban growth pressures.</p>	<p>The Nelson Tasman Future Development Strategy (FDS) was adopted in July 2019. The FDS is a high-level plan that sets out how Tasman District and Nelson City will accommodate the next 30 years of housing and business growth. It shows where growth is to be located, and in what form, and what infrastructure will be needed to support that growth. The FDS was developed as part of implementing the National Policy Statement, along with monitoring and reporting on indicators of housing and business demand and supply.</p>
<p>Implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p>	<p>Implementation is on-going. Changes to the Resource Management Act in June 2020 have brought forward the deadline for implementing the NPS-FM by seven years. Councils are now required to notify plan changes to fully implement the national policy statement no later than December 2024. The Government has since released a new National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and a number of new regulations which take effect from 3 September 2020 and will require a review of current work programmes.</p>



PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020		
Natural hazards strategic policy review.	Review of our natural hazards policy is on track and progressing well. The work remains a priority for Council. There was a successful community engagement process on the implications of coastal hazards and sea level rise from July to September 2019.		
Provision of policy advice.	<p>Policy advice is a core Council function and includes advice to the public, developers, iwi, and central government. Advice to central government included submissions on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The comprehensive review of the resource management system in New Zealand</li> <li>• Covid-19 related legislation</li> <li>• Amendments to the Resource Management Act</li> <li>• Proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development</li> <li>• Proposed National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land</li> <li>• Proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity</li> <li>• Proposed New Zealand Bio-Strategy</li> <li>• Essential Freshwater Package (Proposed National Policy Statement and regulations)</li> </ul>		
Review of the combined Nelson/Tasman Land Development guidelines.	The Nelson Tasman Land Development Manual became operative on 1 July 2019. The Manual replaces the Tasman District Council Engineering Standards 2013 and the Nelson Land Development Manual 2010, and provides one set of standards for the Nelson and Tasman region. It has been incorporated into the Tasman Resource Management Plan through a plan change that became operative in June 2020.		
Undertake compliance activities to enforce planning rules, bylaws and resource consent conditions, and undertaking enforcement action when needed.	<p>Council staff continue to carry out consent monitoring in accordance with the monitoring strategy, which targets activities in accordance with their risk to the environment. Council spends a lot of time working with users of natural resources and monitoring compliance with their consents. A lot of effort is put into ensuring activities do not create adverse effects on our waterways, air quality, and amenity. When activities are found to be non-complying, Council uses a range of tools to gain compliance, from education right through to prosecution before the Court for serious cases, in accordance with our Enforcement Policy. A summary of the Councils activities in compliance and enforcement are published each year.</p> <p>Staff also provide a 24-hour, seven day a week service responding to public complaints. All complaints are recorded and actioned accordingly. The following breakdown records the type of complaints received over the year.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type of Complaint</th> <th>Number of Complaints</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Type of Complaint	Number of Complaints
Type of Complaint	Number of Complaints		





PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020	
	Noise	883
	Land-use	193
	Discharges – Air	417
	Discharges - Water	62
	Discharges – Land	74
	Water takes	23
	Rivers	47
	Coastal	22
	Rubbish Enforcement	29
	Abandoned Vehicles	262
	Forestry (NES-PF)	6
	Other enquiries	876
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,894</b>
	(Compared with 2,631 in 2018/2019).	
	<p>The results show an overall increase of around 10% on last year’s figures and reflects the continuing trend of increasing complaints over recent years. While many categories did not deviate significantly from last year’s figures, complaints about air quality rose as a result of smoke and odour issues. Customer enquiries also doubled, mostly due to residents’ enquiries in the Richmond Air shed prompted by the monitoring strategy. The only decline was in water related complaints and is accounted for by the fact that in 2018, residents in the district were affected by significant drought and restrictions.</p>	
Undertaking environmental monitoring of the District’s resources, state of the environment reporting, hydrology and flood warning monitoring, and provision of environmental information.	<p>Hydrological monitoring, which is an ongoing work programme, was undertaken as planned. Council operates an extensive network for water resources and flood management. The 2019/2020 drought also entailed more detailed work monitoring low flows, groundwater and salinity levels across the district for the Dry Weather Task Force. The more focussed Upper Motueka river flow, temperature and dissolved oxygen data collection work was also completed.</p> <p>The updated Motueka/Riwaka Plains river aquifer model was completed and reported to Council. Additionally, the Motueka/Riwaka Plains summer survey for groundwater quality was completed and is pending reporting to Council.</p> <p>The Waimea River/Aquifer model work is ongoing. The model was updated to include the latest land use cover data.</p>	

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**

PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020
	<p>The new Te Tau Ihu Forestry Management Advisor role focuses on improving sedimentation and erosion control following harvesting and supporting the planting of exotic and indigenous forests, working together with iwi to achieve improved environmental outcomes and options for alternative land use for erosion prone land.</p> <p>Mapping of wetlands in the Golden Bay/Mohua area continued, although unfortunately there was some delay in the project due to Covid-19 lockdown, but additional resources have been secured to enable accelerated coverage in the forthcoming year.</p> <p>The estuarine fish monitoring project in the Waimea Inlet was deferred due to delays in the approvals process and is programmed for February-March 2021.</p> <p>Work on the constructed wetland in the Fish Creek catchment was completed.</p> <p>Progress has been made on catchment enhancement projects in the Sherry River and in the in-stream restoration on the Motupipi with riparian planting progressing as planned. Sediment removal and riparian planting was completed in the Nieman Creek area also.</p>
<p>Providing advice to potential applicants for resource consents and processing resource consent applications and development contribution notices.</p>	<p>Advice was provided by way of Duty Planner appointments at Council’s Richmond, Motueka and Tākaka offices and by way of customer service requests (CSRs) responded to by email or phone calls.</p> <p>During 2019/2020, Council completed 1,772 applications for resource consents and related permissions, compared with 1,435 in 2018/2019 (see Appendix 1 for further details).</p> <p>The Development Contributions Administrator provided advice to developers and builders on Development Contributions (DCs)</p>
<p>Undertaking plant and animal pest management planning and operations, including in Nelson City through a contractual arrangement with Nelson City Council.</p>	<p>Tasman continued to provide Biosecurity Services to Nelson City Council as part of an annual contract for services. While Covid-19 caused some disruption, service was maintained where reasonable, with staff able to respond as essential service personnel.</p>

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
8,438	8,438	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	9,080	9,080	100%
177	184	Targeted rates	167	164	102%
20	10	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	217	21	1033%
2,708	2,787	Fees and charges	2,779	2,607	107%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
418	533	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	641	462	139%
<b>11,761</b>	<b>11,952</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>12,884</b>	<b>12,334</b>	<b>104%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
6,985	6,258	Payments to staff and suppliers	7,558	7,276	104%
34	34	Finance costs	23	24	96%
4,282	4,821	Internal charges and overheads applied	4,907	4,611	106%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>11,301</b>	<b>11,113</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>12,488</b>	<b>11,911</b>	<b>105%</b>
<b>460</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>94%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(84)	(84)	Increase (decrease) in debt	(84)	(84)	100%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>(84)</b>	<b>(84)</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(84)</b>	<b>(84)</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
200	41	- to improve the level of service	132	212	62%
137	148	- to replace existing assets	120	133	90%
39	566	Increase (decrease) in reserves	60	(6)	-1000%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>376</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>92%</b>
<b>(460)</b>	<b>(839)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(396)</b>	<b>(423)</b>	<b>94%</b>

## PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY

### WHAT WE DO

This activity involves the provision of advice and discharging statutory functions in the areas of public health, building, environmental health (including liquor licensing, food safety), hazardous substances, animal control, CDEM, parking control and maritime safety. It involves assessing and processing permit and registration applications, the administration of bylaws, and associated monitoring and enforcement action.

### WHY WE DO IT

The activity contributes to the sustainable development of the Tasman District and the well-being of the community by ensuring that actions, or non-actions, taken by people in Tasman District are lawful, sustainable and safe.

Much of the work done within the activity is to protect public health and safety, and in response to central government legislation.

While Council does not have a choice about providing the services, there is some discretion over the manner and degree to which the functions are delivered. In the past, the rationale for Council's involvement has been influenced by whether:

1. the community has confidence in the service provided historically by Council (and so Council continues to provide the service)
2. Council already provides the service, and changing the mode of delivery would be more costly and less effective
3. the community expects Council to provide the service
4. Council considers that it can contribute to and/or enhance community well-being by providing the service.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Public Health and Safety activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.

### OUR GOAL







The Public Health and Safety activity goal is to:

1. see that development of the District achieves high standards of safety, design, and operation with minimum impact and public nuisance.
2. offer excellent customer service in providing information on development and other opportunities.
3. be a good regulator and ensure permit and licensing systems are administered fairly and efficiently and in a way that will protect and enhance our unique environment, promote healthy and safe communities, and support business and enterprise.

## OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved              <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%              <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved              <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured         </p>					
<b>We will provide building control services in a professional and timely manner to ensure building work is safe and in accordance with the New Zealand Building Code</b>					
All applications for building consents (BC) are processed within statutory timeframes	<span style="color: lightblue;">●</span>	100%	99.4%	95%	Excellent result considering Covid-19 and the training of new staff. Competency has advanced and training to be completed in 2021
Percentage of applications for code compliance certificates (CCC) which are processed within statutory timeframes	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	98%	99.3%	98%	A good result and an improvement compared with last year.
The average time taken to process a Building Consent	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	10 working days	9.4 working days	12 working days	Excellent result considering Covid-19 and the training of new staff.
We maintain Building Consent Authority Accreditation	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	Accreditation maintained	Accreditation maintained	Accreditation maintained	
Satisfaction with Council's building control work	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	85%	68%	64%	Improved trend compared with 2019. Overall satisfaction marked down because of responses to costs and perceived time delays. Changes in process are being made and increased customer engagement underway.
<b>We will provide an environmental health service that in association with other agencies, fosters the responsible sale and consumption of liquor</b>					
In conjunction with the New Zealand Police, we detect no sale of liquor to minors through random controlled purchase operations (CPOs) run annually	<span style="color: purple;">●</span>	At least 75% of CPOs with no offences detected	Not Measured	Not achieved (only one clear operation)	Due to NZ Police not being available due in part to Covid-19, no CPOs were carried out over the period. Police now have the necessary resources.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>We will provide an environmental health service that ensures that food provided for sale is safe, free from contamination and prepared in suitable premises</b>					
All food premises are inspected at least once annually for compliance and appropriately licensed		No target due to change in inspection /audit regimes	Not measured	Not measured	Staff have adopted the new food verification scheme very well and were one of the first nationally to do so. Covid-19 and the changes to the legislation have altered inspection requirements which can vary from 6 to 18 months so the measure is no longer appropriate.
<b>We will provide animal control services to minimise the danger, distress, and nuisance caused by dogs and wandering stock and to ensure all known dogs are recorded and registered</b>					
All known dogs are registered or otherwise accounted for annually by 30 June		100%	100%	100%	Animal control services continued throughout lockdown.
We respond to high priority dog complaints within 60 minutes, 24 hours a day, seven days a week.		100%	100%	100%	This service was maintained at the level indicated, even during lockdown.
<b>A civil defence and emergency management system that is designed to promote the safety of people and a resilient community in the event that emergencies occur</b>					
The level of community support for Council's civil defence emergency management (CDEM) activity (residents' satisfaction)		70%	78%	78%	CDEM operated in support of the Covid-19 response. An Incident Management Team (IMT) was also available to respond to other CDEM events.
The Nelson Tasman CDEM Group Plan is reviewed and kept up to date		Plan is reviewed and kept up to date	Achieved	Achieved	
<b>We will provide Maritime Administration services to ensure Tasman's regional waters are safe and accessible and that all known commercial vehicle operators are licensed</b>					
All known commercial vessel operators are licensed		100%	100%	100%	All commercial vessels were registered and maritime safety duties performed at a very high standard. The Harbourmaster operated





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					throughout lockdown and maintained aids to navigation etc.
<b>We will provide parking control services to facilitate the public's access to urban retailers and services, respond to any misuse of disabled parking, and remove reported abandoned vehicles</b>					
Compliance by vehicles parking in time controlled areas within the Traffic Bylaw, based on an annual snap survey.		85%	82%	79%	During lockdown we did not issue tickets but responded to emergencies and abandoned vehicles.

MAJOR ACTIVITIES

PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Respond to enquiries, process permits and consents, and undertake inspectorial responsibilities under the Health Act, Building Act, Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act, Food Act, Gambling Act, Dog Control Act, Land Transport Act, Maritime Transport Act, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, and associated regulations and Council bylaws.	<p>Inspectorial responsibilities under the Health, Building, and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Acts and Council bylaws continue to be carried out by professionally-trained and qualified staff and contractors (see Appendix 1 for details).</p> <p>We processed 99.4% of 1,204 building consents within the statutory processing time limit (compared to 1,298, at 95%, in 2018/2019). Our average processing time was 9.4 days (12 days in 2018/2019). We issued consents for 488 new dwellings. In addition, 185 Schedule 1(2) exemptions from requiring a building consent were approved (compare this with 127 in 2018/2019).</p> <p>Public Health licensing has been busy despite the Covid-19 lockdown. Overall customer satisfaction levels were 92% being satisfied or more than satisfied with Council service. The Gambling Venues Policy was updated by Council 28 November 2019.</p> <p>Freedom camping control continued but saw a 30% fall in complaints and fines issued. In April 2020, Council adopted the Responsible Camping Strategy to provide direction on how freedom camping is managed across Tasman District</p>



PLANNED	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Carry out navigation and safety functions including implementation of the Joint Oil Spill Contingency Plan (with Nelson City Council).	The Harbourmasters moved into a new shed in Port Motueka. Much work was done with recreational boat users and marine farmers. The Oil Spill response capability was maintained at 100% and exercised twice.
Carry out animal control responsibilities.	Dog and stock control were effective throughout the year. Dog numbers in the District were 11,483 registered as at April 2020. All known dogs were accounted for before 30 June and the customer satisfaction survey indicates that the public are very supportive of our service at 96%.
Carry out civil defence and emergency management responsibilities.	The CDEM team assisted with the Covid-19 outbreak. An on-call Incident Management Team (IMT) is regularly exercised and available.
Carry out parking control responsibilities under Council's Parking Bylaw.	Parking control continued at a high rate with several new patrol areas being added under the Traffic Control Bylaw. New handheld meters have been provided to wardens to make the process of issuing and uploading tickets easier and faster. Parking wardens issued 4,385 tickets over the full year period.

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY**

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
1,926	1,926	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,093	2,093	100%
-	-	Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	57	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	198	-	100%
4,129	4,155	Fees and charges	5,249	4,481	117%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
347	871	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,232	350	352%
<b>6,402</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>8,772</b>	<b>6,924</b>	<b>127%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
3,823	5,096	Payments to staff and suppliers	5,613	4,183	134%
15	15	Finance costs	13	11	118%
2,365	2,693	Internal charges and overheads applied	2,754	2,680	103%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>6,203</b>	<b>7,804</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>8,380</b>	<b>6,874</b>	<b>122%</b>
<b>199</b>	<b>(795)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>784%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(27)	(27)	Increase (decrease) in debt	460	(28)	-1643%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>(27)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>-1643%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
-	-	- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
-	37	- to replace existing assets	514	3	17133%
172	(859)	Increase (decrease) in reserves	338	19	1779%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>172</b>	<b>(822)</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>3873%</b>
<b>(199)</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(392)</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>784%</b>

56

## ENGINEERING

There are seven significant areas under which this activity is performed by Council.

- Transportation, Roads and Footpaths
- Coastal Structures
- Water Supply
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Solid Waste
- Flood Protection and River Control Works

### TRANSPORTATION, ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

#### WHAT WE DO

Council manages a transportation network that comprises approximately 1,741km of roads, (967km sealed and 784km unsealed), 494 bridges (including footbridges), 423km of footpaths, walkways and cycleways, 22 off street car park areas, on street car parking, streetlights, traffic signs, culverts and Tasman's Great Taste Trail. Each road in the transportation network has been categorised into a transportation hierarchy based on the road's purpose and level of use.

This activity also includes other transportation related services, for example transport planning, road safety and public transport services like the Total Mobility Scheme. These activities are included because they help to enable the movement of people and goods throughout the District and are consistent with the objectives of the Regional Land Transport Plan.

#### WHY WE DO IT

By providing a quality transportation network, Council enables the safe and efficient movement of people and goods which improves the economic and social well-being of the District. The provision of transport services, roads and footpaths is a public good and as such it is a core function of local government.

#### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Transportation, Roads and Footpaths activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.

#### OUR GOAL

Council will manage transportation activities to facilitate movement of people and goods within communities and around the District.




OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>Safety: Our transportation network is becoming safer for its users</b>					
There is a downward trend in the number of serious and fatal injury crashes occurring on our road network.		Decreasing	Decreasing	Increasing	The latest five years of crash data shows a downward trend.  <b>See Figure 7</b> All Crash Types, Tasman District Council roads only, fatal and serious crashes
The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number. Mandatory measure 1.		≤ 0	Decrease of 7	Decrease of 13	There were fewer fatal and serious crashes in 2019/2020 (10) than the previous year (17).
<b>Accessibility: Our transportation network enables the community to choose from various modes of travel</b>					
The Council constructs a minimum length of new footpath each financial year to meet population growth plus an additional proportion to reduce the gaps in the existing footpath network over 30 years.		≥500m	560m	2,780m	560m of new footpath was constructed on Lower Queen Street.
The annual growth in use of cycle routes exceeds specified levels.		≥1%	Not measured	Not measured	A new counting contract in 2018 and change in method made comparisons with historic data irrelevant. In addition, for 2020 we also counted cyclists on the footpaths to get a more complete count of cyclists. Conclusions cannot yet be drawn from this data.





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
The annual growth in use of passenger transport exceeds specified levels. Measured using yet to be implemented integrated ticketing service data for people travelling to, from or within Richmond.		≥1%	Not measured	Not measured	There was a delay in the implementation of the integrated ticketing service, which was introduced in August 2020. Data from Nelson City Council indicates that patronage for the Richmond routes of the NBus service has been relatively stable. However with Covid-19, the patronage dropped away in 2019/2020. For the 2019 calendar year, prior to Covid-19, it was shaping up to be a good year with patronage on track for annual growth above 1%.
<b>Value for money: Our transportation network is maintained cost effectively and whole of life costs are optimised</b>					
The percentage of sealed local road that is resurfaced each financial year. Mandatory measure 3.		5%-7%	4.5%	6.4%	Resurfacing completed was 44.8km (centreline) which equates to 4.5% of the network (based on 983km of maintained sealed network). The percentage is less than the target due to larger than usual asphalt surfacing and cost escalations increasing the overall cost of resurfacing.
<b>Amenity: The travel quality and aesthetics of our transportation network is managed at a level appropriate to the importance of the road and satisfies the community's expectations</b>					
The percentage of footpaths within the Tasman district that are maintained to a condition of average or better, as measured through the triennial footpath condition rating survey. Mandatory measure 4.		≥95%	95.8%	Not measured	The 2020 condition rating shows overall condition is within the target condition.

**Item 7.4**

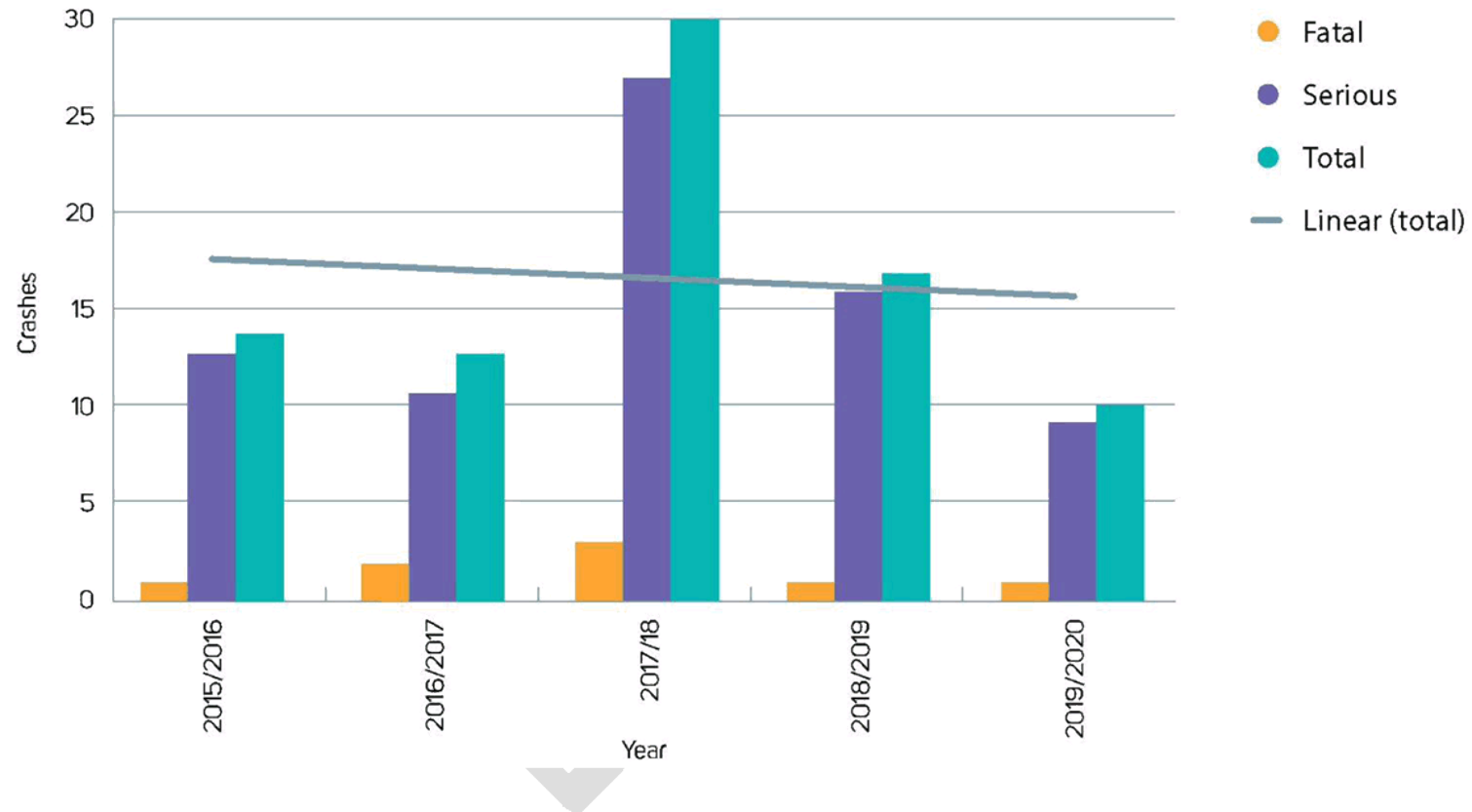
**Attachment 3**

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
The proportion of travel undertaken on the sealed road network meets the specified comfort levels (known as Smooth Travel Exposure). Smooth travel exposure (STE) is defined as the proportion of vehicle kilometres travelled on roads with roughness below the following thresholds. Mandatory measure 2.					
Arterial Roads		≥95%	89.5%	98%	<i>Note: includes Urban and Rural figures</i>
Primary Collector Roads		≥95%	95.1%	95%	
Secondary Collector Roads		≥95%	94.9%	91%	
Access Roads		≥90%	93.1%	95%	
Access (Low Volume) Roads		≥90%	94.4%	96%	
Residents are satisfied with Council’s roads and footpaths in the District.					
Footpaths		≥70%	74%	68%	
Roads		≥70%	72%	69%	
Customer Service Requests relating to the transportation network and activities are completed on time. ONRC Safety – PM7. Mandatory Measure 5.		≥90%	86%	74%	

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**

**Figure 7**  
 All crash types, Tasman District Council roads only, fatal and serious crashes





**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

We undertake ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's transportation network. The network is comprised of roads, bridges (including footbridges), footpaths, carparks, streetlights, traffic signs, culvert pipes, and other associated assets.

Council has an approved Regional Land Transport Plan which is a high-level plan to guide the management of the Transportation, Roads and Footpaths group of activities. It outlines the key issues and direction for the activities in accordance with current national strategies and policies.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for the year 2019/2020. A full list of projects and programmes for work that was planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Transportation Activity Management Plan.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Road Renewals – Replacement or renewal of road surface and structure	\$48,000,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$3,993,588	Council spent \$4,002,752 in the 2019/2020 year.
Bridge Renewals – Renewal or replacements of bridges and structural components	\$5,600,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$916,305	Council spent \$802,822 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$239,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Traffic Services Renewals – Replacement of road signs and streetlights	\$4,600,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$315,859	Council spent \$290,422 in the 2019/2020 year.
Drainage Renewals – Renewal or replacement of culverts and surface water channels	\$10,100,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$833,952	Council spent \$849,431 in the 2019/2020 year.





PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Town Centre Upgrades – Upgrading of town centre areas to provide improved shared spaces	\$3,750,000 (Y2 – 10)	\$1,584,509	Council spent \$1,444,159 in the 2019/2020 year. The Brightwater Town Centre project was affected by the Covid-19 lockdown but on track for completion in first half of 2020/2021.
New Cycle Facilities – Construction of new cycle paths and crossing facilities including extension of Tasman’s Great Taste Trail	\$4,300,000 (Y1 – 8)	\$2,013,994	Council spent \$1,804,352 in the 2019/2020 year. This included the new Tākaka to Pōhara cycleway and the extension of the Great Taste Trail. Budget of \$367,311 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.
New and Renewed Footpaths – Construction of new footpaths and replacement of existing footpaths in poor condition	\$3,600,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$354,430	Council spent \$263,338 in the 2019/2020 year. Māpua Drive path project was slightly delayed by land acquisition process.
Champion Road Roundabout and Underpass	\$3,300,000 (Y2)	\$3,334,766	Council spent \$220,676 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$2,827,000 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – TRANSPORTATION, ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
12,029	12,029	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	12,312	12,312	100%
-	-	Targeted rates	-	-	-
3,579	6,349	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	4,729	3,602	131%
158	276	Fees and charges	255	161	158%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
991	1,005	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,095	1,015	108%
<b>16,757</b>	<b>19,659</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>18,391</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>108%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
7,363	11,969	Payments to staff and suppliers	9,600	7,702	125%
1,709	1,626	Finance costs	1,413	1,530	92%
2,176	2,331	Internal charges and overheads applied	2,368	2,204	107%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>11,248</b>	<b>15,926</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>13,381</b>	<b>11,436</b>	<b>117%</b>
<b>5,509</b>	<b>3,733</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>5,010</b>	<b>5,654</b>	<b>89%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
3,050	4,028	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	5,889	7,585	78%
433	406	Development and financial contributions	639	433	148%
(661)	2,032	Increase (decrease) in debt	2,244	2,164	104%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>2,822</b>	<b>6,466</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>8,772</b>	<b>10,182</b>	<b>86%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
393	2,018	- to improve the level of service	3,231	4,484	72%
6,250	9,393	- to replace existing assets	8,980	10,319	87%
1,688	(1,212)	Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,571	1,033	152%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>8,331</b>	<b>10,199</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>13,782</b>	<b>15,836</b>	<b>87%</b>
<b>(5,509)</b>	<b>(3,733)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(5,010)</b>	<b>(5,654)</b>	<b>89%</b>

Debt was lower than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being lower than budget.

## COASTAL STRUCTURES

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities comprises:

- the provision and management of coastal structures (wharves, jetties, boat ramps, associated buildings and foreshore protection walls) owned by Council
- the provision of navigational aids to help safe use of the coastal waters, and
- protection of Council property and working with the community on private property.

Some of the assets managed by this group of activities include:

- ownership and management of the wharf at Riwaka
- jetties, boat ramps, navigational aids and moorings
- coastal protection works at Te Mamaku/Ruby Bay and Mārahau
- navigation aids associated with harbour management

### WHY WE DO IT

Coastal structures have significant public value in enabling access to and use of coastal areas for commercial, cultural and recreational purposes. Council ownership and management of coastal assets ensures they are retained for the community.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES



The Coastal Structures activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our communities have access to a range of social, cultural, educational and recreational facilities and activities.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.

### OUR GOAL

Council aims to ensure access to the sea can be enjoyed by all whilst managing the effects of the sea on property.

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p>● Fully achieved    ● Achieved within 5%    ● Not achieved    ● Not measured</p>					
<b>Protection: Our communities are protected from natural hazard events</b>					
<p>Council owned coastal protection is maintained to its original constructed standard.</p> <p>Council has a detailed inventory of coastal assets and condition, as measured by routine inspections after storm events.</p>		100%	97%	100%	<p>Three rock revetments that protect roads were assessed during routine inspections as being very poor. They are unlikely to offer the original designed protection. These will be repaired in due course.</p>
<b>Safety: Our structures are safe for the public to use</b>					
<p>Council structures are maintained to a safe level to allow general public to use. Measure percentage of structures deemed 'safe' through annual safety audit.</p>		100%	100%	Not measured	<p>One concrete step structure was determined as being very poor during routine inspection, and staff are yet to determine whether the step should be repaired or removed. However it is currently not posing a safety issue.</p>

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – COASTAL STRUCTURES**

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
470	470	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	517	517	100%
90	90	Targeted rates	84	85	99%
-	10	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
-	-	Fees and charges	10	-	100%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
16	16	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	15	15	100%
<b>576</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>101%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
350	231	Payments to staff and suppliers	100	407	25%
34	30	Finance costs	22	22	100%
65	56	Internal charges and overheads applied	62	65	95%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>449</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>37%</b>
<b>127</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>359%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(86)	(82)	Increase (decrease) in debt	(66)	(81)	81%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>(86)</b>	<b>(82)</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(66)</b>	<b>(81)</b>	<b>81%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
-	-	- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
-	89	- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
41	98	Increase (decrease) in reserves	376	42	895%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>41</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>895%</b>
<b>(127)</b>	<b>(269)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(442)</b>	<b>(123)</b>	<b>359%</b>

Increase (decrease) in Reserves – the movement in reserves is a reflection of underspend in the activity which has increased the surplus. Payments on direct expenditure were under budget. Reserves were more than budget as a result of less spend in the supplier costs.

67

## WATER SUPPLY

### WHAT WE DO

This activity comprises the provision of potable water (i.e. water suitable for use and consumption by people) to properties within 18 supply schemes. This consists of 11 urban water supply schemes (known as the Urban Water Club), Motueka water supply scheme, four rural supply schemes (Dovedale, Eighty-Eight Valley, Redwood Valley 1 and 2) and the Hamama neighbourhood scheme. The Māpua Rise Water Scheme was transferred to Council in May 2017. In addition, the Tākaka Firefighting Scheme supplies the central Tākaka area with a non-potable firefighting supply.

Council's existing network is extensive and continues to grow. At present, the network comprises of 15 water treatment plants, 21 pump stations, 756km of reticulation pipeline, 61 reservoirs, 32 bores, 11,200 metered connections and 1,520 rural restrictors. In addition, Council manages the Wai-iti water storage dam to provide supplementary water into the Lower Wai-iti River and aquifer. This enables sustained water extraction for land irrigation at times of low river flows.

Council aims to provide a continuous supply of water to its users but this cannot always be guaranteed.

### WHY WE DO IT

Clean and safe drinking water is fundamental to public health. Council provides ready access to high quality drinking water in the urban areas to enhance the health of Tasman's communities. Ready access to water also facilitates economic growth and enables the protection of property through the provision of water at a pressure adequate for firefighting needs. The service provides many public benefits and Council considers it necessary and beneficial to the community to undertake the planning, implementation and maintenance of water supply services in the District.

Territorial authorities have numerous responsibilities relating to the supply of water. One key responsibility is the duty under the Health Act 1956 to improve, promote, and protect public health within the District.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Water Supply activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.

### OUR GOAL

We aim to provide and maintain water supply systems to communities in a manner that meets the levels of service.



OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved                        <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%                        <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved                        <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured                 </p>					
<b>Our water takes are sustainable</b>					
Compliance with resource consent is achieved, measured by the number of:					
Abatement notices	●	0	0	0	Compliance was achieved with all consents.
Infringement notices	●	0	0	2	
Enforcement orders	●	0	0	0	
Convictions	●	0	0	0	
The volume and percentage of real water loss <sup>2</sup> from the network is less than the target. Mandatory measure 2.	●	≤25%	25%	19%	The calculated losses are higher than in 2019. In 2019 the meter reading dates changed for Richmond and an adjustment was required to annualise the readings.
The average urban consumption of drinking water per day per resident is less than the target. Mandatory measure 5.	●	<250 Litres	219 Litres	224 Litres	The target was achieved with a slight improvement on 2019.
<b>Our water is safe to drink</b>					
Minimise the number of temporary advisory notices issued to customers to boil water.	●	0	1	0	A boil water notice was issued for Upper Tākaka with an event at the treatment plant. Samples taken in the reticulation were all clear and the event was isolated to the plant.  There is a permanent boil water notice in place in Dovedale.

<sup>2</sup> Total real loss = total water provided – water metered – non revenue water.  
% = L real loss divided by average L usage per connection as yearly average.





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
We comply with Part 4 (bacterial compliance criteria) of the Drinking Water Standards, as determined by the Drinking Water Assessor. Mandatory measure 1. Measured by the number of schemes with:					
Plant compliance		16/17	10/14	9/14	In 2019/2020, we did not achieve this target, with four schemes failing to comply.
Zone compliance		16/17	12/15	13/15	In 2019/2020, there were 14 plants and 15 zones which required compliance with Part 4 of the Drinking Water Standards.  Of the water schemes which must comply with Part 4 of the Drinking Water Standard, four schemes, consisting of four plants and three zones, did not comply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dovedale Plant and Zone: This scheme has a permanent boil water notice in place. The source water is generally too dirty to effectively treat with chlorination.</li> <li>• Collingwood Plant and Zone: Bacteria was picked up at the plant and in the zone on the same day. The scheme is chlorinated.</li> <li>• Eighty Eight Valley Plant: There were turbidity events. The scheme is chlorinated.</li> <li>• Pōhara Plant and Zone: Bacteria was picked up at the plant and in the zone, despite good levels of chlorine there are ongoing issues with high turbidity which can be associated with E.coli transgressions.</li> <li>• The Māpua Rise plant is not currently in use.</li> </ul>



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					There are two other schemes (Upper Tākaka and Tapawera) identified in the target under the LTP 2018-2028 which are small water supplies (under 500 people) and require compliance with Section 10 of the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2018, DWSNZ2005/18), instead of Parts 4 and 5. Tapawera achieved compliance with Section 10 (DWSNZ2005/18).
We comply with Part 5 (protozoal compliance criteria) of the Drinking Water Standards, as measured by the number of schemes with compliant protozoa treatment determined by the Drinking Water Assessor. Mandatory measure 1.		5/15	2/14	1/14	<p>Two schemes (Richmond and Tapawera) complied in 2019/2020.</p> <p>Five treatment plants have protozoa treatment installed (Richmond, Kaiteriteri, Tapawera, Upper Tākaka and Murchison).</p> <p>The Murchison plant did not comply with monitoring requirements in accordance with the DWSNZ2005/18. The Kaiteriteri plant did not comply due to intermittent turbidity events. The Māpua Rise plant is not currently in use.</p> <p>Although the Tapawera scheme was identified in this target under the LTP 2018-2028, the Tapawera and Upper Tākaka schemes are small water supplies (under 500 people) and require compliance with Section 10 of the Drinking Water Standards, instead of Parts 4 and 5.</p>



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>Our water supply systems provide fire protection to a level that is consistent with the national standard</b>					
Compliance with FW2 standards, for not less than five randomly selected fire hydrants tested annually in urban supplies. *15 hydrants for Richmond.		95%	87%	88%	The random sampling picked up a number of sites that were below the requirements. Some of these cannot be fixed. Others require investigation.
<b>Our water supply systems are built, operated and maintained so that failures can be managed and responded to quickly</b>					
Planned service interruptions do not exceed eight hours as required under the Health Act 1956.		<8 hours	8 hours and 12 minutes	10 hours	Of the 32 planned water shutdowns, 31 were completed within the eight-hour timeframe. One interruption in Brightwater was a very technical job and went over the target by 12 minutes.
<b>Our water supply activities are managed at a level that the community is satisfied with</b>					
Percentage of customers (who receive a service) are satisfied with the water supply.		≥80%	81%	80%	
Complaints per 1,000 connections are less than the target – relates to clarity, taste, odour, pressure or flow, continuity of supply and Council response to these issues.		<20	25	19	Most of the complaints related to rural water supplies. These can relate to blocked flow restrictors or system issues preventing the correct flow reaching all customers.
Median response times are within targets for urgent call-outs.		<2 hours	1.6 hours	1.7 hours	The median response time of 1.6 hours is a slight improvement on 2019.
Median response times are within targets for non-urgent call-outs.		<48 hours	3.4 hours	17.9 hours	The median response time of 3.4 hours for non-urgent call-outs is a dramatic improvement from 2019.
Median resolution times are within targets for urgent call-outs.		<24 hours	6.8 hours	16.0 hours	Another significant improvement on the 2019 results due to the greater emphasis placed on contractor resolution times.
Median resolution times are within targets for non-urgent call-outs.		<8 working days	22.1 hours	23.2 hours	This pleasing result is similar to the previous year.



**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

The Water Supply group of activities involves ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's water supply network, comprising bores, treatment plants, supply pipelines, pumping stations, customer connections, reservoirs and break-pressure tanks, and the Wai-iti water storage dam.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for 2019/2020.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Water Treatment Plant upgrades – upgrade of existing water treatment plants to meet Drinking Water Standards NZ and increase water supply capacity	\$9,950,000 (Y1 – 7)	\$1,680,727	Council spent \$523,887 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$216,522 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. Design has been carried out for four Treatment Plant upgrades and two contracts have been let, for the Māpua and Collingwood plants.
New Water Treatment Plants – construction of new water treatment plants to improve water security, water quality and water supply capacity	\$14,000,000 (Y1 – 7)	\$4,056,134	Council spent \$128,570 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$3,904,309 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021. The new Motueka Water Treatment Plant is out for tender.
Waimea Community Dam – community water supply's contribution to the Waimea Dam	\$23,244,000*	\$11,900,000	Council spent \$10,877,398 in the 2019/2020 year.
Richmond South Trunk Main and Storage - construction of a new Trunk Main between Richmond Water Treatment Plant and Richmond South, and construction of new Water Reservoirs	\$6,600,000 (Y1 – 4)	\$427,400	Council spent \$95,556 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$125,900 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021. The pipeline is proceeding in line with development progress in Richmond West.

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**



PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Māpua Pipe Renewal and Storage – upgrade and replacement of Water Mains and Storage Reservoirs	\$8,200,000 (Y1 – 4)	\$160,610	Council spent \$2,295,547 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$2,564,943 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. Work is proceeding well along Aranui Road and Stafford Drive. A contract has been let for the line across rabbit island and the new reservoir is at detail design stage.
Water Main renewals – replacement of existing Water Mains	\$24,000,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$1,577,505	Council spent \$364,454 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$989,627 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.
Motueka West Water Main – construction of a new Water Main to supply water to Motueka West	\$1,000,000 (Y2 – 3)	\$62,546	Council spent \$37,359 in the 2019/2020 year. This work is in early design phase.
New and Upgraded Pipes – install new pipes to improve network connectivity and capacity	\$8,000,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$1,699,665	Council spent \$416,680 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$968,130 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.

\* This is the full LTP budget for the Waimea Community Dam. This differs from the \$9,580,000 recorded in the Water Supply section of the LTP 2018 - 2028 which was referring to the share of the budget funded by the Urban Water Account. The budget was also funded by targeted rates, the CIIL loan, and reserves and dividends.

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – WATER SUPPLY**

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
56	56	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	56	56	100%
9,691	10,099	Targeted rates	10,194	10,284	99%
-	-	-Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	10	-	100%
1,503	1,425	Fees and charges	1,401	1,553	90%
-	-	-Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
336	3,468	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,103	334	330%
<b>11,586</b>	<b>15,048</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>12,764</b>	<b>12,227</b>	<b>104%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
5,223	6,098	Payments to staff and suppliers	6,267	5,506	114%
2,306	1,883	Finance costs	2,259	2,193	103%
1,563	1,637	Internal charges and overheads applied	1,707	1,720	99%
-	-	-Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>9,092</b>	<b>9,618</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>10,233</b>	<b>9,419</b>	<b>109%</b>
<b>2,494</b>	<b>5,430</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>2,808</b>	<b>90%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	-Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
1,697	1,512	Development and financial contributions	1,945	1,697	115%
24,079	24,561	Increase (decrease) in debt	21,938	15,019	146%
-	-	-Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	-Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	-Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>25,776</b>	<b>26,073</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>23,883</b>	<b>16,716</b>	<b>143%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
1,229	88	- to meet additional demand	383	737	52%
6,733	11,265	- to improve the level of service	23,429	2,635	889%
3,122	4,594	- to replace existing assets	3,766	3,261	115%
(6,059)	(3,832)	Increase (decrease) in reserves	833	991	84%
23,245	19,388	Increase (decrease) in investments	(1,997)	11,900	-17%
<b>28,270</b>	<b>31,503</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>26,414</b>	<b>19,524</b>	<b>135%</b>
<b>(2,494)</b>	<b>(5,430)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(2,531)</b>	<b>(2,808)</b>	<b>90%</b>

Debt was lower than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being lower than budget.

## WASTEWATER

### WHAT WE DO

Council provides and manages wastewater collection, treatment and disposal facilities for residents connected to Council's nine wastewater networks. These networks convey wastewater to nine treatment plants, eight of which are owned and managed by Council. The largest treatment plant (Bell Island) is owned by both Nelson and Tasman Councils on a 50:50 share basis and is managed by the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit.

### WHY WE DO IT

The provision of wastewater services is a core public health function of local government and is something that Council has always provided. By undertaking the planning, implementation and maintenance of wastewater services Council promotes and protects public health within the District. For Council a key duty required by the Health Act 1956 is to improve, promote, and protect public health within the District. Providing wastewater services helps to achieve this.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES





The Wastewater activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our Council provides leadership and fosters partnerships, a regional perspective, and community engagement.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.





### OUR GOAL

We aim to provide cost-effective and sustainable wastewater systems in a manner that meets environmental standards and agreed levels of service.

## OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

					
	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>Our wastewater systems do not adversely affect the receiving environment</b>					
Compliance with resource consents for discharges from wastewater systems is achieved. Measured by the number of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• abatement notices</li> <li>• infringement notices</li> <li>• enforcement orders</li> <li>• convictions</li> </ul> received in relation to those resource consents. Mandatory measure 2.		0	0	0	In 2019/2020, there were no notices or enforcement orders issued or convictions received.
The number of times temporary wastewater overflow signs are erected at waterways is minimised.		<5	4	2	We have started using social media to advise of widespread overflows along with use of signs. Signs are good for localised overflows only. The overflows in 2019/2020 were caused by two rain events and two blockages.
<b>Our wastewater systems reliably take out wastewater with a minimum of odours, overflows or disturbance to the public</b>					
The total number of complaints (per 1000 connections) received about: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• odour</li> <li>• system faults</li> <li>• system blockages</li> <li>• Council's response to issues within its systems</li> </ul> Mandatory measure 4.		<35	1.5	1.5	We received 21 complaints, the same as 2018/2019. All were associated with odour. Most issues were resolved quickly.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>Our wastewater systems are built, operated and maintained so that failures can be managed and responded to quickly</b>					
The number of dry weather <sup>3</sup> overflows from Council wastewater system (expressed per 1,000 connections to wastewater system).		<5	2.2	1.2	Most dry weather overflows were the result of blockages within the gravity reticulation.
Overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the wastewater system are attended and resolved within the target timeframes. Mandatory measure 3.					
Attendance time <sup>4</sup> (median)		≤60 mins	59 mins	Not measured	The median attendance time was just within the targeted 60 minutes.
Resolution time <sup>5</sup> (median)		≤9 hours	4 hours	Not measured	The overflow resolution result was significantly better than the target.
<b>Our wastewater activities are managed at a level that satisfies the community</b>					
Percentage of customers (who receive a service) who are satisfied with the wastewater service.		>80%	92%	94%	

<sup>3</sup> Dry weather is defined as a continuous 96 hours with less than 1mm of rain within each 24-hour period.

<sup>4</sup> Attendance time – from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.

<sup>5</sup> Resolution time – from the time Council receives notification to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.



**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

This group of activities involves ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's wastewater network, comprising wastewater collection, treatment and disposal systems.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for 2019/2020.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Motueka West Pumping and Reticulation – construction of new Wastewater Main and Pump Station to serve Motueka West area	\$5,300,000 (Y2 – 5)	\$585,226	Council spent \$2,902 in the 2019/2020 year. Design is planned for 2020/2021.
Pōhara/Ligar Bay Capacity Improvements – Wastewater Main and Pump Station capacity upgrades	\$7,000,000 (Y1 – 8)	\$580,535	Council spent \$1,092,706 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$616,358 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Māpua Reticulation & Pump Station Improvements – construction of a new Wastewater Main and Pump Station, and adjoining pump station capacity upgrades	\$4,500,000 (Y1 – 6)	\$274,162	Council spent \$2,160,152 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$2,214,565 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.





PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Brightwater & Wakefield Trunk Main Upgrade – secure easement for the trunk main and increase capacity	\$9,300,000 (Y1 – 6)	\$511,026	Council spent \$129,473 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$321,652 was carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.
Network Resilience Improvements – purchase new mobile generators and install emergency storage tanks at pump stations	\$1,600,000 (Y1 – 9)	\$429,485	Council spent \$133,959 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$329,485 was carried out of the 2019/20 year into 2020/2021.
Pipe and Component Renewals – replacement of existing pipes, and mechanical and electrical components	\$24,600,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$1,863,031	Council spent \$835,635 in the 2019/2020 year.
Headingly Lane Pump Station and Rising Main Upgrade – wastewater main and pump station upgrade to provide increased capacity	\$2,000,000 (Y1 – 3)	\$67,759	Council spent \$183,962 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$37,742 was carried forward from the 2018/19 year into 2019/2020 year.

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – WASTEWATER**

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
-	-	-General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	(24)	-	100%
10,231	10,139	Targeted rates	10,396	10,557	98%
-	-	20Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
174	242	Fees and charges	222	230	97%
-	-	-Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
3,327	3,334	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,282	3,423	96%
<b>13,732</b>	<b>13,735</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>13,876</b>	<b>14,210</b>	<b>98%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
6,731	7,016	Payments to staff and suppliers	7,910	7,019	113%
1,501	1,236	Finance costs	1,021	1,362	75%
1,362	1,377	Internal charges and overheads applied	1,397	1,421	98%
-	-	-Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>9,594</b>	<b>9,629</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>10,328</b>	<b>9,802</b>	<b>105%</b>
<b>4,138</b>	<b>4,106</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,548</b>	<b>4,408</b>	<b>80%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	-Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	38	-	100%
2,322	3,195	Development and financial contributions	2,834	2,322	122%
3,515	2,635	Increase (decrease) in debt	1,683	889	189%
-	-	-Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	-Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	-Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>5,837</b>	<b>5,830</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>4,555</b>	<b>3,211</b>	<b>142%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
294	151	- to meet additional demand	275	792	35%
7,903	4,131	- to improve the level of service	6,770	2,886	235%
1,105	2,230	- to replace existing assets	1,099	2,885	38%
673	3,424	Increase (decrease) in reserves	(41)	1,056	-4%
-	-	-Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>9,975</b>	<b>9,936</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>8,103</b>	<b>7,619</b>	<b>106%</b>
<b>(4,138)</b>	<b>(4,106)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,548)</b>	<b>(4,408)</b>	<b>80%</b>

Finance costs - Under budget as capital expenditure did not meet plan coupled with lower interest rates.

Development Contributions - were also higher which reflects the growth in the district.

Debt was lower than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being lower than budget.

## STORMWATER

### WHAT WE DO

The stormwater activity encompasses the provision of stormwater collection, reticulation, and discharge systems in Tasman District. The assets used to provide this service include drainage channels, piped reticulation networks, tide gates, detention or ponding areas, inlet structures, discharge structures and quality treatment assets.

The stormwater sumps and road culvert assets are generally owned and managed by Council's transportation activity or by Waka Kotahi, depending upon whether they are located on local roads or state highways. This stormwater activity does not include land drains or river systems which are covered under Council's Rivers activity. Nor does it cover stormwater systems in private ownership.

Council manages its stormwater activities primarily within 15 Urban Drainage Areas (UDAs). Systems that are outside the UDAs include small communities with stormwater systems that primarily collect and convey road run-off to suitable discharge points.

### WHY WE DO IT

Council undertakes the stormwater activity to minimise the risk of flooding of buildings and property from surface runoff and small urban streams. Council enables the safe and efficient conveyance and disposal of stormwater from the urban drainage areas; this improves the economic and social well-being of the District by protecting people and property from surface flooding.

Council has a duty of care to ensure that the effects of any run-off from its own properties is remedied or mitigated. Because most of its property is mainly in the form of impermeable roads in developed areas, this generally means that some level of reticulation system is constructed. The presence of this system means it also becomes the logical network for dealing with private stormwater disposal.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Stormwater activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.

### OUR GOAL

We aim to provide cost-effective and sustainable stormwater systems that reduce flooding and meet environmental standards.

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p>● Fully achieved    ● Achieved within 5%    ● Not achieved    ● Not measured</p>					
<b>Stormwater flooding: We have measures in place to respond to and reduce flood damage from stormwater to property and risk to the community</b>					
For each flooding event <sup>6</sup> , the number of habitable floors <sup>7</sup> flooded per event (expressed per 1,000 properties connected). Mandatory measure 1.	●	<1	0.07	0	There was one habitable floor flooded in 2019/2020. There were no flooding events in 2018/2019 that caused flooding to habitable floor levels.
The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. Mandatory measure 3.	●	<2 hours	35 minutes	Not measured	There was only one customer request for flooding during the year, which was attended in 35 minutes.
The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system. Mandatory measure 4.	●	<20	4.4	5.2	There were very few intensive or continuous rainfall events in 2019/2020 which will tend to reduce the number of complaints received.
<b>Customer satisfaction: Our stormwater activities are managed at a level which satisfies the community</b>					
Percentage of customers satisfied with the stormwater service.	●	80%	84%	80%	This is a good result but was likely influenced by the lack of extreme storm events and possibly a Covid-19 influence.

<sup>6</sup> A flooding event means an overflow of stormwater from Councils stormwater system that enters a habitable floor.

<sup>7</sup> Habitable floor refers to a floor of a building (including a basement) but does not include ancillary structures such as stand-alone garden sheds or garages.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>The environment: Our stormwater systems do not adversely affect or degrade the receiving environment</b>					
Compliance with Councils resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of:					
Abatement notices	●	≤1	0	0	Compliance was achieved over the 2019/2020 year.
Infringement notices	●	0	0	0	
Enforcement orders	●	0	0	0	
Successful prosecutions	●	0	0	0	

DRAFT

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**



**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

This group of activities involves ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's stormwater network, encompassing the provision of stormwater collection, reticulation and discharge systems. The assets used to provide this service include drainage channels, pipelines, tide gates, detention ponds, inlet structures, discharge structures and quality treatment assets.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for 2019/2020.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Richmond Central Secondary Flow Improvements – capacity improvements within Central Richmond to improve mitigation of secondary stormwater flows	\$11,500,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$454,139	Updating the stormwater model and reviewing options. Budget of \$453,000 carried out of the 2019/2020 year into 2020/2021.
Borck Creek land acquisition and widening - projects related to development in Richmond South and West	\$15,800,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$1,923,302	Council spent \$3,143,003 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$3,185,149 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Reactive Stormwater Improvements – funding to mitigate emerging stormwater issues	\$1,100,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$104,244	Council spent \$145,681 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$222,520 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – STORMWATER

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
-	-	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
4,661	4,785	Targeted rates	4,746	4,698	101%
-	-	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
-	-	Fees and charges	-	-	-
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
168	338	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	206	178	116%
<b>4,829</b>	<b>5,123</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>4,952</b>	<b>4,876</b>	<b>102%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
1,432	1,060	Payments to staff and suppliers	1,639	1,408	116%
1,052	1,012	Finance costs	870	852	102%
739	612	Internal charges and overheads applied	630	634	99%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>3,223</b>	<b>2,684</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>3,139</b>	<b>2,894</b>	<b>108%</b>
<b>1,606</b>	<b>2,439</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>1,813</b>	<b>1,982</b>	<b>91%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
1,525	1,875	Development and financial contributions	1,635	1,525	107%
600	2,708	Increase (decrease) in debt	1,842	744	248%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>2,125</b>	<b>4,583</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>3,477</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>153%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
26	73	- to meet additional demand	226	26	869%
2,524	1,301	- to improve the level of service	1,251	3,307	38%
38	3,989	- to replace existing assets	3,245	(199)	-1631%
1,143	1,659	Increase (decrease) in reserves	568	1,117	51%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>3,731</b>	<b>7,022</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>5,290</b>	<b>4,251</b>	<b>124%</b>
<b>(1,606)</b>	<b>(2,439)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(1,813)</b>	<b>(1,982)</b>	<b>91%</b>

**Capital Expenditure** - While capital appears overspent a carryover report went to Council to authorise the over expenditure.

**Increase (decrease) in debt** - This is also reflected in the higher debt figure.

Debt was higher than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being higher than budget.

## SOLID WASTE

### WHAT WE DO

Council provides a comprehensive range of waste management and minimisation services. We do this by providing:

- kerbside recycling and waste collection services
- five Resource Recovery Centres – at Richmond, Māiri, Tākaka, Collingwood and Murchison
- processing facilities for recycling
- contracting a greenwaste processor
- transport services to move these materials around the District, and
- a range of waste minimisation initiatives to reduce the production of waste and minimise harm.

All public and commercial waste disposal is through the Resource Recovery Centres. Waste from these sites is transferred to landfill. Recyclable materials, greenwaste and cleanfill are diverted away from landfill and they are processed and on-sold by Council's contractors. We also recover hazardous materials at these sites, and ensure that they are processed safely.

Council promotes waste minimisation through kerbside collection of recyclable materials, ongoing engagement programmes, grants and other support of waste minimisation initiatives, and drop off facilities for green waste, reusable and recyclable materials.

Council also maintains 22 closed landfills around the District. Landfills in the region are now provided regionally through the Nelson-Tasman Regional Landfill Business Unit, which is a joint committee of the Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council. This business unit commenced operations on 1 July 2017. From this date the Eves Valley Landfill (which we previously managed) stopped receiving waste and all waste is now directed to the York Valley Landfill (located in Nelson City).

### WHY WE DO IT

We provide waste management and minimisation services to protect our public's health and our natural environment. Our waste minimisation activities promote efficient use of resources, reduces waste for businesses and households and extends the life of the region's landfill assets.

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 requires councils to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within their district. The Act aims to protect the environment from harm by encouraging the efficient use of materials and a reduction in waste.

Under this legislation Council is required to prepare a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP). This Plan sets the strategic direction of Council for solid waste management. Council has elected to do this jointly with Nelson City Council. The goals of the Councils' Joint Waste Management and Minimisation Plan are to:

- avoid the creation of waste
- improve the efficiency of resource use, and
- reduce the harmful effects of waste.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Solid Waste activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.

OUR GOAL

Council's long-term goals for solid waste management are contained in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. They are to:




1. avoid the creation of waste
2. improve the efficiency of resource use, and
3. reduce the harmful effects of waste.

DRAFT

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

<span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved <span style="color: blue;">●</span> Achieved within 5% <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured					
	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>We provide effective waste minimization activities and services</b>					
There is an increase in resources diverted from landfill by Council services (on a per capita basis).	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	>177 kg	117 kg	134 kg	<p>A total of 6455 tonnes of material was diverted from landfill, with an estimated population of 55,100 in June 2019.</p> <p>The principal reason that Council did not meet the target was that greenwaste accepted at a private facility in Richmond is no longer diverted through a Council contract. We estimate that around 4000 tonnes are diverted annually at this site (73kg per capita for the district), and if this was included this target would be exceeded.</p> <p>Other greenwaste and glass diversion increased this year, but non-glass recycling decreased. The decrease in recycling was due to approximately 210 tonnes of non-glass recycling being sent direct to landfill during Covid-19 Level 4 and 3 restrictions (around 3.8kg per person).</p>
There is a reduction in waste per capita going to landfill.	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	<686 kg	630 kg	760 kg	<p>A total of 68,474 tonnes were landfilled in the Nelson Tasman region, with an estimated population of 108,700 in June 2019. Of this waste to landfill 575kg was municipal waste, and 56kg special waste (hazardous waste, contaminated soil, and waste such as bio-solids and sawdust).</p> <p>The reduction in waste to landfill was driven by reduced waste volumes during Covid-19 Level 4 and 3 restrictions. In the first six months landfill volumes were trending towards an annual total of 646kg per person.</p>




	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
There are high levels of participation in our kerbside recycling service, as measured through annual residents' survey of those provided with Council's kerbside recycling collection services who use it three times or more per annum.		>95%	94%	98%	In the 2020 annual residents' survey, 87% of residents reported that they received the recycling service and 82% reported using the service three times or more in the last year – a participation rate of 94%.
Contamination levels in our kerbside recycling are low.		<5%	10.3%	8.8%	Contamination has risen this year, driven in part by increased contamination following Covid-19 restrictions, when we informed the public that non-glass recycling was being landfilled. Further communications and bin audits have commenced, in an effort to reduce contamination. We now consider 9-10% is an achievable target.
<b>Our kerbside recycling and bag collection services are reliable, easy to use</b>					
Percentage of customer satisfaction with kerbside recycling services.		90%	92%	90%	This measure has been consistently high over the past five years.
Percentage of customer satisfaction with kerbside bag collection services.		70%	62%	71%	Satisfaction with Council's official rubbish bag service has decreased in this year's survey, driven by an increase in residents who "don't know" or didn't give an opinion when asked about our service. This year 32% of residents who receive this service gave a "don't know" response, an increase from 22% in 2019.
Customer Service Requests relating to waste management activities are completed on time.		95%	96.5%	93%	Covid-19 restrictions impacted on performance in April and May 2020 (90% and 92.9% resolution) but the annual performance target was still met.

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>Our resource recovery centres are easy to use and operated in a reliable manner</b>					
Percentage of customer satisfaction, as measured by annual customer on-site surveys		95%	97%	97%	This measure has been consistently high over the past five years.

DRAFT



**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

The Solid Waste group of activities involves the ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's solid waste services, including waste minimisation education, kerbside recycling and solid waste collection services, operation of transfer stations, greenwaste and recyclable processing, and management of closed landfills.

In August 2019, Council approved the joint Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, developed in conjunction with Nelson City Council.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for 2019/2020.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Richmond Resource Recovery Centre - hazardous goods store and upgrade to the Waste Tipping Pit	\$176,000 (Y2)	\$176,202	Council did not spend against this budget in the 2019/2020 year. The funding for the upgrade of the Richmond tipping pit (\$98,019) was reallocated to provide a roof at the Tākaka Resource Recovery Centre, as this project had a higher benefit. Work on hazardous goods facilities was suspended due to additional unbudgeted safety and environmental works on Resource Recovery Centre sites.
Tākaka Resource Recovery Centre - replacement of the Waste Compactor and Tipping Pit, installation of a Weighbridge and improvements to the recycling area	\$1,200,000 (Y1 – 2)	\$119,629	Council spent \$1,186,309 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$700,701 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year and \$400,000 of additional funding approved by Council on 12 September 2019. Stage 1 of this project was completed in January 2020. Stage 2 of the work was delayed by the Covid-19 lockdown and is scheduled to commence in August 2020.
Minor improvements at Resource Recovery Centres and closed landfills	\$550,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$41,698	Council spent \$143,696 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$15,300 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. Expenditure this year included safety improvements (including additional CCTV cameras in response to Covid-19), litter fencing at the Richmond site and additional stormwater treatment at the Tākaka Resource Recovery Centre.

92



PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Public place recycling and other waste minimisation infrastructure (funded by the waste levy)	\$594,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$91,735	Council did not spend against this budget in the 2019/2020 year. This budget was intended for additional public place recycling bins, but work was suspended to enable a review of the effectiveness of the existing bins and evaluate the effect of a central government proposal for container return schemes.
Resource Recovery Centre Renewals – routine asset renewal programme	\$2,600,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$240,475	Council spent \$364,585 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$344,435 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. The work completed in this year included pavement renewal at the Richmond Resource Recovery Centre and four new waste transport bins.

**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – SOLID WASTE**

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
1,392	1,392	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,000	1,000	100%
2,015	2,029	Targeted rates	2,379	2,371	100%
-	10	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
4,457	4,200	Fees and charges	3,785	4,644	82%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
4,698	4,989	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	5,146	5,071	101%
<b>12,562</b>	<b>12,620</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>12,310</b>	<b>13,086</b>	<b>94%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
10,120	10,472	Payments to staff and suppliers	11,282	10,520	107%
412	466	Finance costs	389	321	121%
800	809	Internal charges and overheads applied	929	899	103%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>11,332</b>	<b>11,747</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>12,600</b>	<b>11,740</b>	<b>107%</b>
<b>1,230</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(290)</b>	<b>1,346</b>	<b>-22%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	41	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
406	(15)	Increase (decrease) in debt	820	(599)	-137%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>406</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>(599)</b>	<b>-137%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
1,191	502	- to improve the level of service	1,259	414	304%
445	665	- to replace existing assets	609	288	211%
(17)	(268)	Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,338)	21	-6371%
17	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	24	-
<b>1,636</b>	<b>899</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>747</b>	<b>71%</b>
<b>(1,230)</b>	<b>(873)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>(1,346)</b>	<b>-22%</b>

## FLOOD PROTECTION AND RIVER CONTROL WORKS

### WHAT WE DO

Tasman District Council maintains 285 kilometres of the District's X and Y classified rivers in order to carry out its statutory roles to promote soil conservation and mitigate damage caused by floods and riverbank erosion. These classified rivers are funded by a differential river rating system based on land value. The river works in the classified rivers, such as stopbanks, are predominantly owned, maintained and improved by Council.

There are many more rivers, streams and creeks that are on private, Council and Crown (Department of Conservation, Land Information New Zealand) lands, which are not classified. These unclassified rivers have associated river protection works such as rock walls, groynes and river training works that form part of the river system. These are typically owned and maintained by private property owners and may be partly funded by Council.

The approach to river management places emphasis on channel management through gravel relocation/repositioning, and vegetation and land buffers on the river's edge. The aim is to manage the river channel and catchment so that there is less need to use hard engineering methods to prevent erosion.

This activity does not include stormwater or coastal structures, which are covered as individual activities and have their own Activity Management Plans.

### WHY WE DO IT

By implementing and maintaining quality river control and flood protection schemes, Council improves protection to neighbouring properties and mitigates the damage caused during flood events. In 1992 river control functions under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 for the Tasman District were transferred to Tasman District Council.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Flood Protection and River Control Works activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.

### OUR GOAL

We aim to maintain river systems in a cost-effective manner in such a way that the community and individual landowners are provided with protection and services to a level acceptable to that community, taking into account affordability.

## OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved              <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%              <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved              <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured         </p>					
<b>Protection: Our communities are protected from natural hazard events</b>					
The major flood protection and control works that are maintained, repaired and renewed to their original constructed standard: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Riuwaka River = 1 in 10 yr flood return in 1950</li> <li>• Lower Motueka River = 1 in 50 yr flood return in 1950</li> <li>• Waimea River = 1 in 50 yr flood return in 1950</li> </ul>	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	100%	100%	100%	
<b>Amenity: Our river environments are attractive and enjoyed by our communities</b>					
We maintain existing native riparian planting sites and develop new sites.	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	>13,000 plants	13,881 plants	12,249 plants	Although this work started three weeks late, due to dry conditions, planting has progressed well.
Complaints about illegal dumping in the X and Y classified rivers and on adjacent beaches on public land are actioned within five working days.	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	100%	93%	96%	Of 15 dumpings over the year, 14 were picked up on time.





**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

This group of activities includes ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council's flood protection and river control assets, including promoting soil conservation and mitigating damage caused by floods.

**NEW CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table details the major capital and renewal work for 2019/2020.

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Rivers Y capital works – routine rock placement works	\$7,800,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$714,071	Council spent \$1,179,840 in the 2019/2020 year. This included completion of Cyclone Gita event repairs.
Rivers X capital works – routine rock placement works	\$1,400,000 (Y1 – 10)	\$125,093	Council spent \$132,963 in the 2019/2020 year.

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – FLOOD PROTECTION AND RIVER CONTROL WORKS

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
29	29	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	27	27	100%
2,611	2,661	Targeted rates	2,968	2,973	100%
-	(87)	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
21	310	Fees and charges	40	21	190%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
-	-	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-
521	636	receipts	559	530	105%
<b>3,182</b>	<b>3,549</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>3,594</b>	<b>3,551</b>	<b>101%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
1,775	3,268	Payments to staff and suppliers	2,063	1,958	105%
6	6	Finance costs	2	2	100%
466	549	Internal charges and overheads applied	597	563	106%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>2,247</b>	<b>3,823</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>2,662</b>	<b>2,523</b>	<b>106%</b>
<b>935</b>	<b>(274)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>1,028</b>	<b>91%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
(93)	(93)	Increase (decrease) in debt	(89)	(89)	100%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>(93)</b>	<b>(93)</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
821	1,014	- to improve the level of service	1,313	839	156%
-	-	- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
21	(1,381)	Increase (decrease) in reserves	(470)	100	-470%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>842</b>	<b>(367)</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>90%</b>
<b>(935)</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(932)</b>	<b>(1,028)</b>	<b>91%</b>

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities includes the wide range of parks, reserves, community facilities and amenities provided throughout the District for the public including:

- 815 hectares of parks and reserves (including 239 hectares at Moturoa/Rabbit Island, 13 formal gardens, 14 special interest sites, 20 sports grounds, 103 urban open space/amenity reserves, 46 walkways, 217 rural recreation and esplanade reserves, seven sports facilities and three non-commercial camping grounds);
- 115 hectares of land vested as esplanade strip;
- 12 operating and two closed cemeteries;
- 55 playgrounds;
- 102 public toilet facilities;
- four libraries;
- funding for District and Shared Facilities such as the Saxton Field complex;
- 18 community halls;
- five multi-use community recreation centres;
- two community centres;
- three museums;
- miscellaneous community buildings (eg Plunket rooms, former church);
- eight community housing complexes (101 separate units in total); and
- the Richmond Aquatic Centre and three outdoor community swimming pools.

We also deliver Council's communications and community partnership responsibilities in order to build a sense of community and pride of place in Tasman and to build capacity within Tasman community groups. We achieve this through engaging with community groups, providing community recreation opportunities and events, providing grant funding, and educating and facilitating partnerships between Council and its communities. Our Community Relations activities include:

- the provision of funding and advice for community initiatives and community organisations to enable them to achieve their objectives. Grants are predominately for 'not for profit' community and voluntary groups working for the benefit of Tasman District communities;
- community engagement - where we provide information to our community, enable debate and conversation and seek their views on Council's proposals;
- the promotion and celebration of our history and diverse cultures through the support of organisations that preserve and display our region's heritage;
- delivery of community and recreation activities and events funded either through rates or external sources, to promote a pride of place and community well-being; and
- providing an awareness of environmental and sustainability opportunities through environmental education programmes, to influence community behaviours and to meet Council's Resource Management Act obligations in this field.

### WHY WE DO IT

We directly provide and manage community and recreational facilities, for the people of Tasman District to use.

Community facilities are meeting points providing indoor space for community gatherings, events, and recreational, educational and social activities. They enable community-led development, with local people working together and bringing about changes in their environment. They help build neighbourhoods and settlements with strong identities. Our facilities offer Tasman residents the opportunity to engage socially in the places they live and work.

Libraries develop an informed community whose members are literate and inspired. By providing a quality library service, Council supports the community's cultural, social, learning and leisure needs, while also providing a collective resource that is greater than local families or individuals can afford.

Council provides the Richmond Aquatic Centre and community swimming pools to enable people to learn to swim, for physical recreation and leisure to promote community health and well-being.

Central Government previously granted Council subsidies and low cost loans to meet a specific need for low-cost, community-based housing for people on low incomes. Although Government support ended in 1992, Council has continued to provide housing for older adults to help meet this need.

Council provides community housing for older adults on low incomes that is affordable, accessible and fit for purpose.

We also provide public toilets throughout the District to meet community and visitor needs.

The provision of open spaces and recreational facilities contributes to the development of healthy, active, functioning communities. Council recognises that it plays a key role in creating the environment in which communities can prosper and enjoy improved health and well-being. We therefore aim to ensure that adequate parks and reserves are provided for the community and that these are managed and maintained in a way that meets community expectations and encourages community involvement.

Council provides cemeteries that create an attractive, peaceful and respectful environment for the memorial and remembrance of the deceased. Council is legally required to provide cemeteries to ensure the burial and cremation needs of our District are met now, and in the future. Cemeteries are also provided for public health reasons and to provide a location for bereavement within close proximity to communities.

The Community Relations activities help promote the well-being of our community so that our communities:

- are informed about Council's activities and have the opportunity to express their views on Council's proposals. The decisions local authorities make affect their communities on a daily basis. Effective community engagement builds trust and understanding in Council's decision making, while also increasing Council's awareness of issues in the community;
- are aware of what actions they can undertake to reduce their impact on the environment and to live in a more sustainable manner;
- are fit and healthy through the provision of recreation activities and programmes;
- have access to and support the protection of the District's culture and heritage values and artefacts for the education and enjoyment of current and future generations; and
- receive funding and advice to assist and support the development of communities and the work voluntary organisations undertake within our communities.

**CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

The Community Development activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our unique natural environment is healthy, protected and sustainably managed.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our infrastructure is efficient, cost effective and meets current and future needs.
- Our urban and rural environments are people-friendly, well-planned, accessible and sustainably managed.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.
- Our communities have opportunities to celebrate and explore their heritage, identity and creativity.
- Our Council provides leadership and fosters partnerships, a regional perspective, and community engagement.

**OUR GOALS**





OUR GOALS	WE AIM TO PROVIDE ...
Parks and reserves	Parks, reserves and recreational facilities that promote the physical, psychological, environmental and social well-being of communities in Tasman District and to also provide amenities that meet the needs of residents and visitors.
Cemeteries	An attractive and peaceful environment for the burial, memorial and remembrance of the deceased.
Public toilets	Clean public toilet facilities to meet community and visitor needs, in appropriate locations.
Community facilities	Community facilities that assist in meeting the community demand for indoor activities and recreation spaces.
Community housing	Community housing for older adults on low incomes that is affordable, accessible and fit for purpose.
Libraries	Quality services which enrich the life of the community by promoting lifelong learning and the creative use of leisure.
Richmond Aquatic Centre and outdoor swimming pools	An Aquatic Centre facility and outdoor swimming pools that assist in meeting the community demand for aquatic activities and provide the level of service that the customers want and are prepared to pay for.
Community Relations	To lead, manage and facilitate the effective management, planning and delivery of Council's community engagement, communications, recreation, events, community grants and partnerships and environmental education responsibilities to build a sense of place and community well-being in support of the community outcomes and enhancement of Council's reputation and role within the community it serves.

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p>● Fully achieved    ● Achieved within 5%    ● Not achieved    ● Not measured</p>					
<b>An interconnected open space network and recreation facilities that provide a range of leisure opportunities and meet the needs of users and the community</b>					
Residents' satisfaction with recreational facilities (which include playing fields and neighbourhood reserves)	●	85%	90%	90%	Satisfaction with Council's recreational facilities remains high at 90%, which was the same as in 2019, but higher than 2018 (84%).
Percentage of properties zoned 'Residential' which are located within 500 metres of open space	●	85%	92%	91%	The percentage of residential property located within 500 m of open space is 92% which is a minor increase from 2019.
<b>Public toilets at appropriate locations that meet the needs of users and are pleasant to use and maintained to a high standard of cleanliness</b>					
Satisfaction of residents who have used the District's public toilets within the past year	●	70%	81%	79%	We have had a slight increase (2%) in the levels of satisfaction of users of our public toilets over the last year. Council has undertaken a number of toilet upgrades and constructed new toilets over the last two years, which is likely to have contributed to the improved levels of satisfaction.
<b>A network of public halls and community buildings (including multi-purpose community and recreation facilities in major centres and local halls) that provide reasonable access to indoor activities, and recreation space</b>					
A community building is available within a 15 minute drive for 95% of the population (ie 20 km radius catchment)	●	95%	99%	99%	The availability of community buildings at 99% is unchanged from 2018/2019.
<b>Accessible and affordable housing to eligible people within the community</b>					
Tenants' overall satisfaction with community housing	●	80%	83%	Not measured in 2018/2019 (previous year was 85%)	There was a slight decline in community housing tenants' satisfaction from the previous survey in the 2017/2018 year, where 85% of tenants were satisfied with our community housing.





	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>The provision of access to a wide range of information relevant to the community’s recreation and learning needs</b>					
The number of lending/reference items available at Tasman libraries (per resident). Measured using information available from e-resource vendors and the Library Management System software		3.0	2.9	2.9	Items available at 30 June 2020 totalled 157,687, comprising 140,299 physical items and 17,388 electronic items.
Satisfaction of library users with the public libraries. Measured through the annual Residents Survey		83%	91%	91%	There was a high level of satisfaction from residents who have used the libraries, which is consistent with the 2019 result.
<b>The provision of safe, welcoming, attractive and accessible library facilities for customers to access library services</b>					
Tasman District Council library buildings provide adequate spaces to enable the delivery of quality library services as measured against the Library and Information Association of New Zealand Aotearoa (LIANZA) standard:					
The Richmond, Tākaka and Murchison libraries (floor areas)		Maintain current size	Maintained current size	Maintained current size	No building work was undertaken in 2019/2020. The Richmond, Tākaka and Murchison buildings were maintained at their current size.
The Motueka Library		Funding for design and planning for redevelopment <sup>8</sup>	Achieved target	Achieved target	Planning and design work for a new Motueka library building was undertaken during the 2019/2020 year. The project was tendered and the contract has been awarded. Construction of the new library will commence on time in September 2020.



<sup>8</sup> Following the redevelopment the floor area of the Motueka Library will meet the LIANZA standard.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
The number of visits to our libraries (per resident per year), measured using data from door counters at the Richmond, Motueka and Tākaka libraries.		9	7.9	10.5	There were 437,432 visits to the Richmond, Motueka and Tākaka libraries in 2019/2020. The target was not achieved due to the closure of the libraries during Covid-19 Levels 4 and 3. The number of visits for the eight months to the end of February 2020 totalled 367,836, which equates to 6.7 visits per resident. The visitor numbers were on track to meet the target, had the libraries remained open.
<b>There is a high level of satisfaction reported from users of the Richmond Aquatic Centre facility</b>					
Users' satisfaction with Aquatic Centre facilities		80%	90%	Not measured	There was a high level of satisfaction from residents who have used the Aquatic Centre. Council last measured satisfaction in the 2017 residents' survey, with 78% of users being fairly satisfied or better.
<b>The Richmond Aquatic Centre facility is well used</b>					
Admissions to the Aquatic Centre pool facility increases over time		232,000	256,916	303,072	The target was achieved, although the number of visits was lower than previous years due to Covid-19.
<b>Promotion and delivery of community events and recreational services</b>					
Residents' satisfaction with a range of Council-organised community events		75%	74%	81%	There were only 5% of respondents not satisfied with the community events. However, the number of people who were unable to comment (21%) is much higher than last year (13%). Our biggest event was unable to be held this year due to Covid-19, which is likely to have impacted on this year's results.
<b>We provide a range of communication channels that enhance Council's ability to engage and connect with the communities it serves</b>					
Residents are informed and engage with Council:					
Percentage of residents who consider the information supplied by Council to be sufficient		80%	74%	70%	While remaining ahead of the national average for sufficiency of information satisfaction (60%), we are always looking to improve our engagement processes

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
					to ensure as many people as possible have input into Council's decision-making processes.
Increase in the usage of Council's online information sources (ie website and social media channels)		5%	Not achieved	Not achieved	There was a decline in the number of users of our main website, from 288,899 in 2018/2019 to 228,717 in 2019/2020.  Council's Facebook followers have increased from 4,073 to 5,468 between 2018/2019 and 2019/2020.
<b>Leadership and coordination to schools and early childhood centres, to protect and enhance our local environment through education</b>					
The number of schools and early childhood centres developing and maintaining environmental care practices is sustained		Number sustained	Achieved	Number increased	In 2019/2020, there were 18 schools and seven early childhood centres involved in the Enviroschools programme. There are also an additional 15 schools now involved in the Friends of Enviroschools programme as they wait to join the full Enviroschools programme. One school moved to the bronze stage and one school moved to the silver stage.



**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

The Community Development group of activities involves the ongoing management, maintenance and renewal of Council’s parks and reserves, cemeteries, playgrounds, libraries, museums, halls, recreation centres, other district and shared facilities, public toilets, community housing, non-commercial campgrounds, Richmond Aquatic Centre and swimming pools. For the Community Relations component of this activity, the major activities include the provision of funding and advice for community initiatives and community organisations, community engagement - where we provide information to our community, enable debate and conversation and seek their views on Council’s proposals, the support of organisations that preserve and display our region’s heritage, the delivery of community and recreation activities and events, and the provision of environmental and sustainability opportunities through environmental education programmes.

The major projects for Community Development for 2019/2020 have included:

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Purchase of new reserves	\$18,213,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$2,004,066	<p>Council spent \$344,963 in the 2019/2020 year on the purchase of new reserves throughout the District (usually as a result of subdivision). We anticipate Council will carry forward unspent funds to 2020/2021.</p> <p>New reserves acquired in 2019/2020 totaling 7.2 ha in area were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Old Mill Walkway extension</li> <li>• Deck Road Tasman Reserve</li> <li>• Lake Otuhie Esplanade Reserve</li> <li>• Estuary Place Esplanade and Reserve</li> <li>• Bronte Road West/Trafalgar Road Walkway</li> <li>• Iwa Street Esplanade Reserve</li> <li>• Moutere Highway Lookout Reserve</li> <li>• Dublin Road Reserve (Totara View Road)</li> <li>• Penny Lane Walkway</li> <li>• Poutama Drain Walkway</li> <li>• Paton Rise Walkway</li> <li>• Little Kaiteriteri/Stephens Bay Walkway Extension (Talisman Heights)</li> <li>• Paton Road Walkway.</li> </ul>

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**



PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Playgrounds and public toilets	\$4,418,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$651,525	<p>Council spent \$73,333 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$58,975 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. We anticipate Council will carry forward unspent funds to 2019/2020.</p> <p>Development Projects included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new toilets at Fittal Street (funded through the Responsible Camping Fund) and new toilets at Alexander Bluff and St Arnaud near the Lake Rotoiti Hall (funded through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund); and</li> <li>• new playground at Newhaven Crescent in Mārahau and at the Golden Bay Recreation Park (funded by the Golden Bay Shared Recreation Facility Committee).</li> </ul>
Saxton Field development*	\$3,600,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$587,249	<p>Council spent \$550,768 in the 2019/2020 year.</p> <p>The projects completed include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• design completed for stage 2 of Champion Road-Saxton Drive link road;</li> <li>• junior mountain bike track was completed;</li> <li>• athletics track was resurfaced; and</li> <li>• velodrome lighting was installed.</li> </ul> <p>We anticipate Council will carry forward unspent funds to 2020/2021.</p>
Development of new and existing community facilities, parks and reserves.	\$4,921,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$589,083	<p>Council spent \$377,016 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$799,106 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. We anticipate Council will carry forward unspent funds to 2020/2021.</p> <p>Development projects included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adult fitness equipment at Memorial Park, Tapawera Playground Reserve in association with a shade sail, and Bill Wilkes Reserve;</li> </ul>

107



PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plantings throughout the District;</li> <li>• walkways – Motueka Inlet View walkway (in association with Keep Motueka Beautiful), Trewavas Street Foreshore Reserve walkway upgrade in Motueka, Excellence Street walkway in Collingwood and finished the Ventura Cove to Tower Bay walkway in Golden Bay/Mohua;</li> <li>• Te Maatu/Thorp Bush entranceway upgrade and installation of pou; and</li> <li>• maintenance and various renewals of community halls.</li> </ul>
Motueka Library	\$3,940,000 (Y2-3)	\$312,732	Council spent \$348,443 in the 2019/2020 year. Planning and design work for a new Motueka library building was undertaken during the 2019/2020 year. The project was tendered and the contract has been awarded. Construction of the new library will commence on time in September 2020.
Library collection renewal	\$3,074,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$297,513	Council spent \$283,779 in the 2019/2020 year. We purchased 13,882 items for our lending/reference collections in 2019/2020. The number of items in these collections now totals 140,299.
Richmond Aquatic Centre renewals	\$1,451,455 (Y1 - 10)	\$242,598	Council spent \$141,216 in the 2019/2020 year, including upgrading of the bathroom facilities at the Centre. Budget of \$102,346 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Digital Strategy	\$1,343,000 (Y1-10)	\$208,896	<p>Council spent \$11,520 in the 2019/2020 year, resulting in a significant underspend from budget.</p> <p>While the response to Covid-19 played a part in reducing expenditure on activity associated with the Digital Strategy, the main reason for the underspend was the time needed for Council's new Chief Information Officer (CIO) to conduct a current state assessment before committing to further investment. This work was completed in March and communicated during lockdown. It is expected that investment activity will pick up during Quarter Two of 2020/2021. The CIO, appointed at Tier 2, is a new role for Tasman District Council. The CIO commenced with Council in October 2019.</p>

\* Nelson City Council, sports codes and other funders also contribute funding to the development of Saxton Field.

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
10,351	10,326	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	11,154	11,181	100%
4,754	4,764	Targeted rates	4,487	4,486	100%
41	795	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	134	42	319%
538	607	Fees and charges	544	545	100%
512	512	Internal charges and overheads recovered	515	515	100%
1,532	1,815	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,742	1,558	112%
<b>17,728</b>	<b>18,819</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>18,576</b>	<b>18,327</b>	<b>101%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
11,042	11,665	Payments to staff and suppliers	12,112	11,899	102%
1,195	1,126	Finance costs	908	960	95%
3,886	3,935	Internal charges and overheads applied	4,327	4,238	102%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>16,123</b>	<b>16,726</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>17,347</b>	<b>17,097</b>	<b>101%</b>
<b>1,605</b>	<b>2,093</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>1,229</b>	<b>1,230</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	128	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	31	-	100%
4,056	5,937	Development and financial contributions	3,474	4,159	84%
(375)	(120)	Increase (decrease) in debt	63	319	20%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>3,681</b>	<b>5,945</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>3,568</b>	<b>4,478</b>	<b>80%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
362	534	- to improve the level of service	47	407	12%
3,912	3,166	- to replace existing assets	1,865	4,094	46%
1,067	4,442	Increase (decrease) in reserves	2,939	1,315	223%
(55)	(104)	Increase (decrease) in investments	(54)	(108)	50%
<b>5,286</b>	<b>8,038</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>4,797</b>	<b>5,708</b>	<b>84%</b>
<b>(1,605)</b>	<b>(2,093)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(1,229)</b>	<b>(1,230)</b>	<b>100%</b>

Debt was lower than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being lower than budget.

## GOVERNANCE

### WHAT WE DO

These activities involve running the electoral process (under the direction of the Electoral Officer) to provide the District with a democratically elected Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members and the governance of the District by its elected representatives. It also involves:

- organising and preparation for Council meetings;
- organising civic ceremonies, such as citizenship ceremonies and Anzac Day services;
- support for councillors, Council and Community Boards and any other assistance required by the Mayor;
- running elections and democratic processes, including community consultation; and
- making appointments to Council Controlled Trading Organisations (CCTOs) and Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs).

Council has a shareholding in a number of CCOs, including:

- Nelson Airport Limited,
- New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA),
- Civic Financial Services Ltd, and
- Waimea Water Ltd.

In addition, Council owns a 50% share in Port Nelson Ltd. Port Nelson is not a CCO under the Local Government Act (LGA). It is covered by the Port Companies Act 1988, which imposes similar obligations on port companies as those that would apply if the port was a CCO under the LGA.

### WHY WE DO IT

We undertake this function to support democratic processes and Council decision-making, while meeting our statutory functions and requirements, and to provide economic benefits to our community.

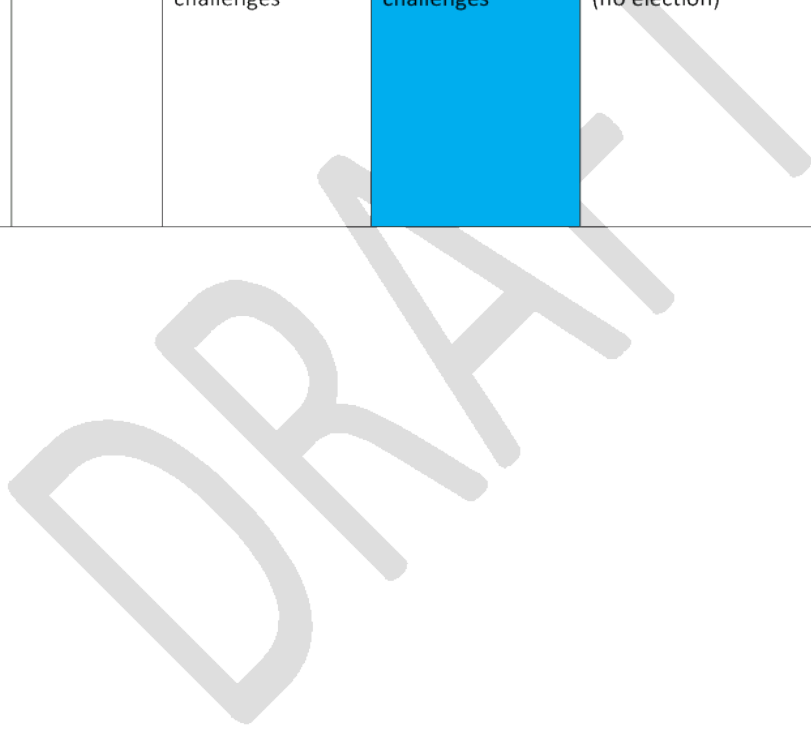
### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Governance activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our Council provides leadership and fosters partnerships, a regional perspective, and community engagement.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.
- Our communities are healthy, safe, inclusive and resilient.

OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved                         <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%                         <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved                         <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured                 </p>					
<b>We effectively run election processes</b>					
Electoral processes are carried out within statutory timeframes and there are no successful challenges.	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	No successful challenges	No successful challenges	No successful challenges (no election)	There were no successful challenges to the 2019 Council election or the 2020 Motueka by-election. To allow for difficulties faced by voters during the Covid-19 Level Three restrictions, the Motueka by-election was extended by 14 days to Tuesday 26 May.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – GOVERNANCE

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
3,607	3,607	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,328	3,328	100%
312	310	Targeted rates	319	320	100%
-	1,150	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	369	-	100%
7	(2)	Fees and charges	-	8	-
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
117	602	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	169	181	93%
<b>4,043</b>	<b>5,667</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>4,185</b>	<b>3,837</b>	<b>109%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
2,054	3,502	Payments to staff and suppliers	2,868	2,258	127%
-	-	Finance costs	-	-	-
1,045	1,013	Internal charges and overheads applied	1,110	1,008	110%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>3,099</b>	<b>4,515</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>3,978</b>	<b>3,266</b>	<b>122%</b>
<b>944</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>36%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	50	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
50	-	Increase (decrease) in debt	30	(11)	-273%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	9	-	100%
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>-355%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
-	-	- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
56	22	- to replace existing assets	33	-	100%
938	1,180	Increase (decrease) in reserves	213	560	38%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>994</b>	<b>1,202</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>44%</b>
<b>(944)</b>	<b>(1,152)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(207)</b>	<b>(571)</b>	<b>36%</b>

Payments to Staff and Suppliers - the adverse movement was caused by payments from the Mayoral relief fund associated with the Pigeon Valley fire. This was offset by donations to this fund.

112

## COUNCIL ENTERPRISES

### WHAT WE DO

This group of activities involves the management of approximately 2,700 stocked hectares of commercial plantation forest, aerodromes in Motueka and Tākaka, a mixture of leased and managed holiday parks in Motueka, Pōhara, Collingwood and Murchison, the management of Port Tarohe and the management of various commercial property assets.

### WHY WE DO IT

Council's ownership and management of commercial assets provide benefits to all users, via employment and development for the wider community. Their economic development and strategic importance is critical to all ratepayers and facility users. Income streams from commercial activities and commercial investments provide additional income to Council. This additional income reduces Council's reliance on rates to fund its activities.

### CONTRIBUTION TO COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

The Council Enterprises activity primarily contributes to the following community outcomes:

- Our communities have access to a range of social, cultural, educational and recreational facilities and activities.
- Our region is supported by an innovative and sustainable economy.

### OUR GOAL

To undertake commercial and semi-commercial activities that meet user needs, provide a safe and compliant working environment, and that are financially sustainable.



OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved                         <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%                         <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved                         <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured                 </p>					
<b>Commercial assets are managed prudently to provide a financial return for the benefit of the District's ratepayers</b>					
Earnings before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortisation (EBITDA) for Port Tarohe will provide adequate funding cover	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	0.7	-0.1	0.5	The main reason for lower earnings in 2019/2020 was a timing difference for \$225,000 of professional fees which were incurred during the year, but funded by the Provincial Growth Fund in the following year. However, wharfage income was also lower than budget as Covid-19 restricted access to key markets for mussel farmers.
EBITDA for holiday parks and campgrounds will provide for increasing funding cover	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	1.5	0.6	1.2	EBITDA was significantly lower than budget due to Covid-19 related rent relief provided to our leased holiday parks, plus the direct impact of Covid-19 on our managed holiday park.
EBITDA for commercial properties will provide adequate funding cover	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	0.9	1.0	1.2	Commercial properties did provide adequate funding cover, despite some Covid-19 related rent relief for hospitality and retail tenants.
Net return on forestry assets provide a commercial outcome	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	9.0%	9.1%	6.3%	The return from forestry was above the target due to additional harvesting and higher than budgeted average log prices.

**Item 7.4**

**Attachment 3**

**MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

The Council Enterprises group of activities involves the management, maintenance and renewals of Council's investments in forestry, Port Tarakohe and Māpua, Motueka and Tākaka aerodromes, four holiday parks and various commercial property.

The major projects for Council Enterprises for 2019/2020 have included:

PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Port Tarakohe New Wharf Construction	\$2,220,000 (Y1 & Y8)	\$0	Council spent \$0 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$1,020,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. The project is delayed pending the decision on a related application for government funding.
Māpua Shed 5 Structural Works	\$255,000 (Y1)	\$0	Council spent \$245,993 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$220,866 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. Several small variations to the original scope increased the cost by \$25,127.
Māpua Wharf Capital Works	\$0	\$350,000	Council spent \$102,211 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$50,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. The project was approved to repair and upgrade Shed 2. The project commenced in May 2020 and was ongoing at the year-end.
Collingwood Holiday Park Upgrade	\$541,000 (Y1)	\$0	Council spent \$499,521 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$450,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year. Overspend of \$49,521 offset by underspend of \$52,122 on renewals below.
Collingwood Holiday Park Renewals	\$566,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$52,122	Council spent \$0 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$30,474 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.



PROJECT	LTP BUDGET (YEARS EXPENDITURE PLANNED)	2019/2020 BUDGET	ACTUAL 2019/2020
Pōhara Holiday Park Capital Buyback	\$541,000 (Y1)	\$0	Council spent \$540,000 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$540,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Pōhara Holiday Park Renewals	\$680,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$62,546	Council spent \$0 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$15,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Murchison Riverside Holiday Park Upgrade	\$167,000 (Y2)	\$166,790	Council spent \$0 in the 2019/2020 year. Project was delayed due to Covid-19.
Murchison Riverside Holiday Park Renewals	\$556,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$52,122	Council spent \$0 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$51,000 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.
Motueka Holiday Park Renewals	\$1,133,000 (Y1 - 10)	\$104,244	Council spent \$118,743 in the 2019/2020 year. Budget of \$98,087 was carried forward from the 2018/2019 year into 2019/2020 year.

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT – COUNCIL ENTERPRISES

For the year ended 30 June 2020

Budget 2018/2019 \$000	Actual 2018/2019 \$000	Notes	Actual 2019/2020 \$000	Budget 2019/2020 \$000	% of Budget
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
(217)	(217)	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	(218)	(215)	101%
-	-	Targeted rates	-	-	-
-	210	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	50	-	100%
1,337	1,051	Fees and charges	769	1,015	76%
-	-	Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
8,351	9,690	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	15,083	8,903	169%
<b>9,471</b>	<b>10,734</b>	<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>15,684</b>	<b>9,703</b>	<b>162%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
5,960	7,125	Payments to staff and suppliers	10,985	6,511	169%
441	309	Finance costs	265	349	76%
900	834	Internal charges and overheads applied	905	944	96%
-	-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>7,301</b>	<b>8,268</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>12,155</b>	<b>7,804</b>	<b>156%</b>
<b>2,170</b>	<b>2,466</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>3,529</b>	<b>1,899</b>	<b>186%</b>
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
-	-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
1,874	(445)	Increase (decrease) in debt	467	(31)	-1506%
-	-	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>1,874</b>	<b>(445)</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>-1506%</b>
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
-	-	- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
2,387	50	- to improve the level of service	1,286	167	770%
291	131	- to replace existing assets	430	621	69%
1,366	1,840	Increase (decrease) in reserves	2,280	1,080	211%
-	-	Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>4,044</b>	<b>2,021</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>3,996</b>	<b>1,868</b>	<b>214%</b>
<b>(2,170)</b>	<b>(2,466)</b>	<b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(3,529)</b>	<b>(1,899)</b>	<b>186%</b>

Debt was higher than budget as a direct result of the capital spend being higher than budget. The increase in reserves was a result of higher forestry net income due to a change in the harvesting programme.

## SUPPORT SERVICES

This section covers strategic planning, customer services, finance, human resources, information management, and health and safety.

Support Services are the internal teams that help Council operate efficiently. Support Services are an essential part of ensuring we operate in an effective and efficient manner, meeting our statutory obligations, and working towards the achievement of community outcomes. These activities are internally focused and do not generally have a direct output to the community, rather they are internal support systems for those activities that do. The Support Service activities have their own business plans which outline the strategic focus for the activity and the major projects proposed.

This group is not classed as a 'group of activities' for LTP purposes and no funding impact statement is produced for these activities. However, we set and report against levels of service.

### STRATEGIC PLANNING

We engage the community in the development of our key documents. The LTP is our 10 year business plan that provides the vision and direction for the District; we prepare this once every three years. The Annual Plan is prepared in the years between LTPs. The Annual Report is produced every year to ensure that we are doing what we said we would in the LTP/Annual Plan.

We are responsible for other cross-Council policy work (eg Growth Strategy, Pre-Election Report); for reserves planning; for monitoring and reporting on performance; and for guidance on legislative processes (eg bylaws, consultation requirements).

### CUSTOMER SERVICES

The customer services team provide a 'one stop shop', offering various contact options to customers through phone, email or face to face contact. Service centres are based in Richmond, Motueka, Tākaka and Murchison.

Internal departments also rely on customer services to answer customer enquiries and process certain applications on their behalf.

### FINANCE

The finance team is responsible for offering financial advice and services to all of our other activities. All of our operations have some financial aspect to them and require support in areas such as revenue gathering, capital funding, meeting financial and tax obligations, monitoring of expenditure, and corporate reporting.

This activity provides a cost effective financial and accounting service that enhances the achievement of our goals and meets the needs of the organisation. It also provides a payroll service.

### HUMAN RESOURCES

The human resource activity works in partnership with managers to ensure that we recruit, train, and support our staff to perform in their roles competently. This activity provides training and development, performance management, remuneration, and related policy development and planning.

118

#### **INFORMATION SERVICES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT**

The primary roles of the information services and records management teams are to support and assist other activities to meet their goals and objectives through the provision of practical technological solutions and effective management of data and records. Services provided include information technology, records management, land administration, data integrity and geographical information systems.

#### **HEALTH AND SAFETY**

This service is in place to support all of our activities and to provide a system to ensure that all health and safety objectives can be addressed and achieved as well as meeting our legislative requirements. This activity underpins good management as well as developing and enhancing corporate culture.





DRAFT



OUR LEVELS OF SERVICE AND HOW WE MEASURE PROGRESS

	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<p> <span style="color: green;">●</span> Fully achieved                        <span style="color: lightblue;">●</span> Achieved within 5%                        <span style="color: orange;">●</span> Not achieved                        <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Not measured                 </p>					
<b>We respond to customer requests in a timely and professional manner</b>					
At least 85% of respondents are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied with the service they receive when they contact Council	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	87.5%	88%	86%	57% of residents had contacted Council offices in the last 12 months, with similar satisfaction levels to last year.
Percentage of general enquiries that are responded to by Council staff within three working days of receipt of enquiry	<span style="color: orange;">●</span>	95%	85%	86.5%	Response times have been impacted by the Covid-19 lockdown and reopening.
<b>We produce high quality, fit for purpose and accessible Long Term Plan (LTP), Annual Plans (AP) and Annual Reports (AR)</b>					
The Long Term Plan, Annual Plans and Annual Reports are prepared within statutory timeframes and there are no successful challenges to these processes	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	Statutory timeframes met	Fully Achieved	Fully achieved	The Annual Report for 2018/2019 was adopted on 10 October 2019, and the Annual Plan 2020/2021 was adopted on 25 June 2020.
<b>We consult effectively with the public in our decision-making processes</b>					
50% of residents are either very satisfied or satisfied with the way Council consults the public in the decisions it makes	<span style="color: lightblue;">●</span>	≥50%	48%	44%	With 32% neither satisfied nor dissatisfied and a drop in the proportion who were dissatisfied (15% compared to 21% in 2019), the satisfaction rating of 48% provides an improvement on the 2019 result.
<b>We provide resolution of most customer phone enquiries during the initial conversation with a Customer Services Officer</b>					
80% of customer phone calls are resolved at first point of contact (ie without the need to transfer the call to another staff member)	<span style="color: green;">●</span>	≥80%	85%	85%	The call resolution process was impacted due to a change of telephony software during Covid-19 Levels 3 and 4.



	Outcome	2020 Target	2020 Result	2019 Result	How did we perform
<b>We provide Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) to customers within 10 working days</b>					
100% of LIM applications are processed within the statutory timeframes (ie 10 working days)		100%	100%	100%	Council processed 100% of LIMs within 10 working days. We processed 718 applications in an average of six working days. There were 10% more applications processed than the previous year.
<b>All Council-owned buildings are safe</b>					
All operational buildings (offices and libraries) comply with resource and building consents and any other legislative requirements		100% compliance	100%	100%	
<b>Property and building assets that are functionality appropriate and meet the needs of users and customers</b>					
Customers and users are satisfied with the buildings that they occupy and the level of service provided		75%	Not measured (three yearly survey)	Achieved	This is measured on a three yearly basis. According to the 2019 residents' survey, between 87% and 94% of customers were satisfied with various aspects of libraries and service centres (physical access, layout, ambience and maintenance).
<b>Leases and licenses for Council properties are current and reviewed on time</b>					
The percentage of leases and licenses for Council properties that are not current is reducing on an annual basis.		70% of leases and licenses are current	76%	80%	Some processing delays were due to the Covid-19 lockdown.

## APPENDICES

DRAFT

## APPENDIX ONE: APPLICATIONS PROCESS

**ENVIRONMENT AND PLANNING DEPARTMENT**

APPLICATIONS PROCESSED 1 JULY 2019 TO 30 JUNE 2020

**RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991**

TYPE OF CONSENT	OUTCOME 2018/2019	OUTCOME 2019/2020
Land Use	551	521
Water	108	483
Discharge	146	129
Coastal	10	18
Subdivision	141	121
Title Plans	111	116
Completion Certificates	110	116
Certificates of Compliance	8	14
Deemed Permitted Boundary Notices	51	31
Marginal or Temporary Exemption Notices	38	22
Resource Consent (Permit) Transfers	145	195
Right of Way (s348 Local Govt. Act 1974)	16	6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,435</b>	<b>1,772</b>

**BUILDING ACT 2004**

TYPE OF CONSENT	NUMBER ISSUED 2018/2019	VALUE 2018/2019 \$million	NUMBER ISSUED 2019/2020	VALUE 2019/2020 \$million
Dwelling	368	150.9	448	189.5
Commercial	59	36	46	34.9
Other	871	41	710	40.2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,298</b>	<b>227.9</b>	<b>1,204</b>	<b>264.8</b>

123

**LICENCES**

TYPE	NUMBER OF CERTIFICATES ISSUED 2018/2019	NUMBER OF CERTIFICATES ISSUED 2019/2020
Food premises/Operators	363	361
Hairdressers	44	45
Campgrounds	36	42
Hawkers/Mobile Traders	48	40
Others*	6	11
Commercial vessel operators	28	22

**SALE OF ALCOHOL**

TYPE OF LICENCE	NUMBER OF LICENCES ISSUED 2018/2019	NUMBER OF LICENCES ISSUED 2019/2020
Manager's certificate	270	290
On and Off licences	65	106
Club licence	11	14
Special licence	65	52
Temporary authority order	6	13

**OTHER**

TYPE	2018/2019	2019/2020
Land Information Memoranda	664	718
Complaints received	2631	2,894
Abatement Notices issued	67	54
Infringement Notices issued	79	69
Enforcement orders	1	0
Excessive noise directions	189	203

\*As a result of law changes, food stalls are not being reported along with all food premises.

## APPENDIX TWO: COUNCIL'S COMMITTEES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND PORTFOLIOS

### COUNCIL STANDING COMMITTEES

Following the triennial election, Mayor King established a new committee structure. There are three standing Committees of the Council, each having delegated powers to handle their affairs. All Councillors have membership on these committees. Mayor King is an ex officio member of all committees. Committees normally meet six-weekly.

#### STRATEGY AND POLICY COMMITTEE

The Strategy and Policy Committee's purpose is to provide governance oversight of, guidance on and approval of:

- Council's strategy and policy programmes, services, activities and their associated projects, including the processes to prepare them and public consultation processes
- the physical development and growth of the Tasman District through a focus on land and resource use and the appropriate provision of infrastructure, and
- any policies and plans required under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

The primary areas of responsibility of the Committee are:

- electoral and democratic functions of local government in the Tasman District
- Long Term Plans, Annual Plans, Activity Management Plans, Statutory Policies, Annual Report, and
- Resource Management Act Policies and Plans.

This Committee is chaired by Cr C M Maling.

#### REGULATORY COMMITTEE

The Regulatory Committee's purpose is to provide governance oversight of Council's regulatory programmes, services, and activities, including bylaw development and implementation (noting Full Council only has the power to adopt bylaws) in relation to the Committee's areas of responsibility.

The primary areas of responsibility of the Committee are:

- monitoring and enforcing Council's Resource Management Act functions; and
- enforcing Council's other regulatory functions; and
- undertaking bylaw preparation processes.

This Committee is chaired by Cr D M A Wensley.

#### OPERATIONS COMMITTEE

The Operations Committee's purpose is to provide governance oversight of Council's operational programmes, services, activities and projects relating to Council's environmental monitoring programmes, and to Council's community facilities and infrastructural assets (excluding commercial

enterprises covered by the Commercial Committee) in relation to the Committee's areas of responsibility.

The primary areas of responsibility of the Committee are:

- overseeing and monitoring and Council's operational functions; and
- overseeing and monitoring Council's capital works programme.

This Committee is chaired by Cr S G Bryant.

## COUNCIL COMMITTEES

### AUDIT & RISK

(Reporting to Council) – Mayor T B King, Crs D J Ogilvie (Chair), M J Greening, C P Hill, C J Mackenzie and T B Walker plus G Naylor (appointed member)

### CEO REVIEW

(Reporting to Council) – Mayor T B King (Chair), Crs S G Bryant and D M A Wensley

### COMMERCIAL

(Reporting to Council) – Cr C J Mackenzie (Chair), Crs D J Ogilvie, C J Butler, C M Maling and C P Hill plus three appointed members – R N Taylor, A D Dunn and K Armstrong

## COUNCIL SUBCOMMITTEES

In addition to the above committees, Council also has a number of special purpose subcommittees. These have delegated powers and only meet as required. Their function is to examine specific areas of Council operations. Their level of autonomy varies depending on the specific delegations with some able to make decisions in their own right whilst others make recommendations to their parent committee or Full Council. The Mayor is ex officio on all subcommittees. The current subcommittees are:

### COMMUNITY AWARDS

(Reporting to Operations Committee) – Mayor T B King, Crs D M A Wensley (Chair), C P Hill and A C Turley

### COMMUNITY GRANTS

(Reporting to Operations Committee) – Mayor T B King, Crs A C Turley (Chair), S G Bryant, C J Butler, T B Walker and D M A Wensley

### CREATIVE COMMUNITIES

(Reporting to Operations Committee) – Crs C J Butler and T B Walker, plus community representatives



## OTHER COMMITTEES

The following two committees operate under separate legislation, and their membership includes both Council and external members. The Mayor is not ex officio on either committee.

### TASMAN REGIONAL TRANSPORT COMMITTEE

This Committee operates under the Land Transport Act 2003 and is responsible for preparing for Tasman District a regional land transport strategy, a regional land transport programme, a regional fuel tax scheme, and any advice and assistance Council may request in relation to its transport responsibilities. The Committee is chaired by Cr S G Bryant and members are Crs C J Butler, B F Dowler and A C Turley.

### DISTRICT LICENSING COMMITTEE

This Committee operates under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and is responsible for determining applications for licences to sell alcohol. These could be On or Off Licences, Special Licences for events, Manager's Certificates for people working in licensed premises. The Committee is chaired by Cr D J Ogilvie, member Cr M J Greening, and list members are L Gabites, D Lewis, and M Fitzsimons.

## JOINT COMMITTEES OF NELSON AND TASMAN COUNCILS

These are committees made up of representatives of both Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council. The Tasman District Council members of the committees are listed below.

### JOINT COMMITTEE

Mayor and all Councillors

### JOINT SHAREHOLDERS

Mayor T B King, Crs S G Bryant, B F Dowler, C M Maling, C J Mackenzie and D J Ogilvie

### NELSON REGIONAL SEWERAGE BUSINESS UNIT (NRSBU)

Cr C M Maling and T A Tuffnell  
Independent member Brendon Silcock

### CIVIL DEFENCE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Mayor T B King and Deputy Mayor S G Bryant

### REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT

Cr S G Bryant, C M Maling and C J Butler

### SAXTON FIELD COMMITTEE

Cr T A Tuffnell and C M Maling

### NELSON TASMAN REGIONAL LANDFILL BUSINESS UNIT (NTRLBU)

Cr S G Bryant and T B Walker

**COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVES AND APPOINTMENTS**

## ACCESSIBILITY FOR ALL

Vacant

## FRIENDLY TOWNS

Richmond representative – Cr T A Tuffnell for Fujimi Machi

Motueka representative – Cr T B Walker for Kiyosato

## IWI LIAISON

Mayor T B King and Chief Executive

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT NEW ZEALAND

Regional Sector Group representatives

Mayor T B King and Chief Executive

Rural and Provincial Sector representatives

Mayor T B King and Deputy Mayor S G Bryant as alternate, Community Development Manager

Zone 5 representatives

Mayor T B King and Chief Executive

## MĀPUA WATERFRONT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Cr A C Turley

## MOTUEKA AIRPORT ADVISORY GROUP

Cr D J Ogilvie/Cr B F Dowler (as alternate)

## NATIVE HABITATS TASMAN

Crs D J Ogilvie and C J Butler

## NELSON AIRPORT LIMITED

Council Director Cr M J Greening

## NELSON PROVINCIAL MUSEUM WORKING GROUP

Crs T A Tuffnell and D J Ogilvie

## NELSON TASMAN BUSINESS TRUST

C M Maling as an independent member

## NELSON TASMAN CLIMATE FORUM

Crs T B Walker and D M A Wensley

## PORT NELSON LIMITED

Council Director Mr P Zealand

## PORT TARAKOHE ADVISORY GROUP

Crs C J Butler and C P Hill

## POSITIVE AGEING FORUM

Cr D M A Wensley

128

REGIONAL TB FREE

Cr S G Bryant

RICHMOND BRIDGE AND CROQUET

Cr M J Greening

RICHMOND NETWORK OPERATING FRAMEWORK – with Waka Kotahi

Crs S G Bryant, T A Tuffnell and D M A Wensley

TĀKAKA AIRPORT ADVISORY GROUP

Cr C P Hill

TASMAN BAYS HERITAGE TRUST APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

Mayor T B King and Chief Executive

TASMAN BIOSTRATEGY GOVERNANCE GROUP

Crs C Butler, D J Ogilvie and T A Tuffnell

TASMAN ENVIRONMENTAL TRUST LIAISON

Crs T A Tuffnell and T B Walker

TASMAN YOUTH COUNCIL

Crs T B Walker and D M A Wensley

TENDERS PANEL

Crs S G Bryant, C M Maling and T A Tuffnell, and Chief Executive

WAIMEA INLET WORKING GROUP

Cr T A Tuffnell/Cr D M A Wensley (alternate)

## APPENDIX THREE: COMMUNITY BOARDS

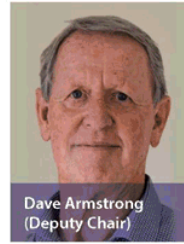
Community Boards are separately elected advisory bodies and are not Council Committees. Their main role is to represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of their community.

There are two Community Boards in the Tasman District, namely the Golden Bay Community Board serving the Golden Bay Ward and the Motueka Community Board serving the Motueka Ward. Both Community Boards have ward councillors appointed.

### GOLDEN BAY COMMUNITY BOARD MEMBERS



### MOTUEKA COMMUNITY BOARD MEMBERS



## APPENDIX FOUR: MANAGEMENT STAFF

### CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Janine Dowding

### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MANAGER

Susan Edwards

### CORPORATE SERVICES MANAGER

Mike Drummond

### ENGINEERING SERVICES MANAGER

Richard Kirby

### ENVIRONMENT AND PLANNING MANAGER

Dennis Bush-King

### CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER

Steve Manners

### OTHER

#### BANKERS

ASB Bank Ltd,  
Queen Street Richmond

#### PANEL OF SOLICITORS

Fletcher Vautier Moore  
Simpson Grierson

DLA Piper

Hamish Fletcher

Tasman Law

#### AUDITORS

Audit New Zealand, on behalf of the Auditor-General

## APPENDIX FIVE: GLOSSARY OF TERMS

To further assist readers of these financial statements, the following definitions of other terms used in the document are set out below:

### ANNUAL PLAN

A plan required by the Local Government Act 2002 to be produced by Council in the two intervening years between each three-yearly LTP. The main purpose of the Annual Plan is to identify any amendments and variations to the specific year of the base LTP.

### ANNUAL REPORT

Annual Reports are published following the end of each financial year which ends on 30 June. It is an audited account of whether Council completed its planned work programme. Any work not completed as planned is explained. The Annual Report is a key method for Council to be accountable to the community for its performance.

### ACTIVITY MANAGEMENT PLANS

Activity Management Plans (AMPs) describe the infrastructural assets and the activities undertaken by Council and outline the financial, management and technical practices to ensure the assets are maintained and developed to meet the requirements of the community over the long term. Activity Management Plans focus on the service that is delivered as well as the planned maintenance and replacement of physical assets.

### ASSOCIATE

An associate is an entity over which Council has a significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an interest in a joint venture.

### ASSUMPTIONS

Assumptions are the underlying premises made by Council that affect its financial planning for a specific activity, or for all Council activities. These are made clear so everyone can understand the basis for Council's financial planning, and form an opinion about how reasonable those assumptions are.

### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

This expenditure relates to the purchase or creation of assets that are necessary to assist in the provision of services. They have useful lives in excess of one year and are therefore included in the Statement of Financial Position. Capital expenditure includes the creation of assets that did not previously exist or the improvement or enlargement of assets beyond their original size and capacity.

### CAPITAL VALUE

Capital value is the value of the property including both the value of the land and any improvements (e.g. buildings) on the land.

### COMMUNITY

Community means everyone in Tasman District being individuals, businesses, local and central government, groups and organisations, iwi, Māori, disabled, young, old, families, recent migrants and refugees, rural and urban residents.

### COMMUNITRAK™ SURVEY

The Communitrak™ Survey is the survey of residents' opinions that Council has undertaken annually by an independent research agency.

### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

Community outcomes are the priorities and aspirations identified by Council that it aims to achieve in order to promote the present and future social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the community.

### CONSULTATION

Consultation is the dialogue that comes before decision-making. Consultation is an exchange of information, points of view and options for decisions between affected and interested people and the decision makers.

### COST OF SERVICES

The cost of services relate to the activity, not the organisational departments. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the LTP to be expressed by the activity. The cost of the

activity includes the direct and the indirect costs that have been allocated to the activity. Indirect costs include interest on public debt, cost of support services and depreciation allowances.

### **COUNCIL-CONTROLLED ORGANISATION**

As defined by Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, a company under the control of local authorities through their:

- shareholding of 50 percent or more
- voting rights of 50 percent or more, or
- right to appoint 50 percent or more of the directors.

### **DEPRECIATION**

Depreciation is an estimate of the wearing out, consumption or loss of value of an asset over time.

### **EXCHANGE REVENUE**

An exchange transaction is one in which the entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value to the other party in exchange.

### **FINANCIAL YEAR**

Council's financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June the following year.

### **GENERAL RATE**

The general rate funds activities which are deemed to provide a general benefit across the entire District or which are not economic to fund separately. It is charged to every rateable property in the District.

### **GROUPS OF ACTIVITIES**

Groups of activities are the services, projects or goods produced by Council. These are 13 broad groups of all of Council's services and facilities, each with common elements. For example, Community Facilities and Parks is a group of activities and includes services such as reserves, libraries and community halls.

### **INCOME**

Revenue received from external sources both cash and non-cash in nature.

### **INFRASTRUCTURE**

Networks that are essential to running a district, including the roading network, water supply and wastewater and stormwater networks.

### **INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS**

These are assets required to provide essential services like water, stormwater, wastewater and roading. They also include associated assets such as pump stations, treatment plants, street lighting and bridges.

### **LEVELS OF SERVICE**

This term describes what Council will deliver. Performance measures are specific indicators used to demonstrate how Council is doing regarding delivery of services. The measures are described in each Activity Management Plan. Council reports on the levels of service it delivered and on the performance measures each year through the Annual Report.

### **LIQUIDITY**

The ability or ease with which assets can be converted into cash.

### **LONG TERM PLAN (LTP)**

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to adopt a LTP. The LTP outlines Council's intentions over a 10 year period. The LTP requires extensive community consultation, the identification of community outcomes and priorities, and the establishment of monitoring and review mechanisms.

### **MAJOR GOALS**

These highlight specific significant outcomes of the activity and what is intended to be achieved. The objectives are in some cases encompassing more than just the current financial year but are considered important enough in terms of providing an overall picture to be included in the Plan.

### **NET EXTERNAL DEBT (NET DEBT)**

Net external debt means total external debt less liquid financial assets and investments.

### **NET INTEREST**

Net interest is interest paid less interest income received.

### **NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE**



See Infrastructure Assets.

### **OPERATING COSTS (OR OPERATING EXPENDITURE)**

These expenses, which are included in the Prospective Income Statement, are the regular costs of providing ongoing services and include salaries, maintaining assets, depreciation and interest. The benefit of the cost is received entirely in the year of expenditure.

### **PERFORMANCE TARGETS**

These are the measures that will be used to assess whether the performance has been achieved.

### **PRIMARY NETWORK**

The network of pipes and open drains that manage stormwater for most rainfall events.

### **RATES INCOME**

Income derived from setting and assessing general or targeted rates.

### **RENEWALS**

The replacement of an asset or its component that has reached the end of its life, so as to provide a similar level of service or agreed alternative.

### **RETURN ON INVESTMENT APPROACH**

Investments are managed to cover costs as well as return a surplus to Council. Investments with a higher return are favoured over those with a lower return.

### **REVENUE**

This includes fees and licences charged for Council's services and contributions towards services by outside parties.

### **SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PARTS OF A RATING UNIT**

Where targeted rates are calculated on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit the following definition will apply: "Any portion of a rating unit used or inhabited by any person, other than the ratepayer or member of the ratepayer's household, having a right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue

of a tenancy, lease, licence or other agreement."

### **SECONDARY FLOW PATH**

The locations that stormwater flows when the primary network is full or blocked.

### **SOLID WASTE**

Waste products of non-liquid or gaseous nature (for example, building materials, used packaging, household rubbish).

### **STORMWATER**

Water that is discharged during rain and runoff from hard surfaces such as roads.

### **SURPLUS**

A surplus is the result of revenue being greater than operating costs for the year.

### **SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

"Development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs" (from the Sustainable Development for New Zealand Programme of Action, Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet, January 2003).

### **TABLE LOAN**

A loan where your regular repayments are the same each week, fortnight or month, unless your interest rate changes.

Every repayment includes a combination of interest and principal. At first, your repayments comprise mostly interest but as the amount you still owe begins to decrease, your regular repayment will include less interest and repay more of the principal (the amount you borrowed).

### **TARGETED RATES**

A targeted rate is designed to fund a specific function or activity. It can be levied on specific categories of property (eg determined by a particular use or location) and it can be calculated in a variety of ways (eg based on capital value, as a fixed amount per rateable property etc.).

### **TOTAL OPERATING INCOME**

Total operating income is defined as earnings from rates, government grants and subsidies, user charges, levies, interest, dividends, financial and other revenue, but excludes



non-government capital contributions, (eg development contributions and vested assets).

#### **TRUNK SERVICES**

The network elements that service larger segments of a community beyond a single street or subdivision.

#### **UNCALLED CAPITAL**

Capital that a company has raised by issuing shares or bonds but that the company has not collected because it has not requested payment.

#### **UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE (UAGC)**

A UAGC is a portion of the general rate collected as a fixed charge per rateable property. It is deemed that the properties receive equal benefit for services charged

regardless of the rateable value of the properties, eg use of parks, reserves and libraries.

#### **UNITARY AUTHORITY**

Tasman District Council is a unitary authority, which means we carry out the functions of both a regional council and a territorial authority.

#### **URBAN WATER CLUB**

Includes Council-owned urban reticulated water supplies (except Motueka). They are grouped together for the purpose of allocating the costs of urban water supplies. The charge is consistent across all members of the urban water club.

#### **WASTEWATER**

Wastewater is the liquid waste from businesses and homes (including toilet, bathroom and kitchen wastewater products).

DRAFT

## DIRECTORY

Tasman District Council is one of only six councils in New Zealand which have responsibility for both regional and territorial functions. Councils with this dual role are commonly known as “Unitary Authorities”.

Tasman District Council is the local government authority for this District. Its power is primarily derived from the Local Government Act 2002 and many other Acts and Statutory Regulations that are referred to throughout this document.

Council is responsible for ensuring that its various functions and activities are properly managed. It does this through a Chief Executive who is responsible for all Council staff.

### MAIN OFFICE

**Street Address** 189 Queen Street, Richmond 7020  
**Postal Address** Private Bag 4, Richmond 7050  
**Telephone** 03 543 8400  
**Fax** 03 543 9524  
**Email** info@tasman.govt.nz

### MOTUEKA OFFICE

**Street Address** 7 Hickmott Place, Motueka 7120  
**Postal Address** PO Box 123, Motueka 7143  
**Telephone** 03 528 2022  
**Fax** 03 528 9751

### GOLDEN BAY OFFICE

**Street Address** 78 Commercial Street, Tākaka 7110  
**Postal Address** PO Box 74, Tākaka 7142  
**Telephone** 03 525 0020  
**Fax** 03 525 9972

### MURCHISON OFFICE

**Street Address** 92 Fairfax Street, Murchison 7007  
**Postal Address** 92 Fairfax Street, Murchison 7007  
**Telephone** 03 523 1013  
**Fax** 03 523 1012

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### REPORTING ENTITY

Tasman District Council (Council) is a unitary local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. It is domiciled and operates in New Zealand.

Council provides local infrastructure, local public services, and performs regulatory functions to the community. Council does not operate to make a financial return.

Council has designated as a public benefit entity (PBE) for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of Council are for the year ended 30 June 2020. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 26 November 2020.

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

The financial statements of Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

These financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

### GST

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

### OVERHEADS

Indirect overheads have been apportioned on an activity basis, using the labour cost of full-time staff employed in those specific output areas.

Indirect costs not directly charged to activities are allocated as overheads using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

### BUDGET FIGURES

The budget figures are those approved by Council in its Annual Plan the 2019/2020 year unless shown otherwise. The budget figures are consistent with the accounting policies adopted by Council for the preparation of the financial statements at the time the budget was prepared.

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS

The Funding Impact Statements (“FIS”) have been prepared in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. This is a reporting requirement unique to Local Government and the disclosures contained within and the presentation of these statements is not prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices (“GAAP”).

The purpose of these statements is to report the net cost of services for significant groups of activities (“GOA”) of Council, and are represented by the revenue that can be allocated to these activities less the costs of providing the service. They contain all funding sources for these activities and all applications of this funding by these activities. The GOA FIS include internal transactions between activities such as internal overheads and charges applied, and or recovered. A FIS is also prepared at the whole of Council level, summarising the transactions contained within the GOA FIS, eliminating internal transactions and adding in other transactions not reported in the GOA statements.

These statements are based on cash transactions prepared on an accrual basis and as such do not include non-cash/accounting transactions that are included within the Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Statement as required under GAAP. These items include, but are not limited to the Council’s depreciation, gain and/or losses on revaluation and vested assets.

They also depart from GAAP as funding sources are disclosed within the FIS as being either for operational or capital purposes. Revenue such as subsidies received for capital projects, development and financial contributions and gains on sale of assets are recorded as capital funding sources. Under GAAP these are treated as revenue in the Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Statement.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

In preparing these financial statements Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below:

### LANDFILL AFTERCARE COSTS

As operator of the Eves Valley and Murchison landfills, the Council has a legal obligation to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill sites after closure. The landfill post-closure provision is recognised in accordance with PBE IPSAS 19 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets. This provision is calculated on the basis of discounting closure and post-closure costs into present-day value.

The calculations assume no change in the legislative requirements for closure and post-closure treatment.

### INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS

Infrastructural asset valuations are carried out on a three-yearly cycle, on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The carrying values of revalued items are reviewed at each balance date to ensure that these values are not materially different to fair value.

The most recent revaluation was performed as at 30 June 2020 for Roading, Bridges, Refuse and Three Waters assets. Where materially different, Council will revalue at an earlier point. There are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing depreciated replacement cost basis valuations over Infrastructural assets. These include:

- the physical deterioration and condition of an asset, for example Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its actual condition. This is particularly so for those assets which are not visible, for example stormwater, wastewater and water supply pipes that are underground. This risk is minimised by Council performing a combination of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments of underground assets;
- estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset; and
- estimates are made when determining the remaining useful lives over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be impacted by the local conditions, for example weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then Council could be over or under estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit. To minimise this risk, Council's infrastructural asset useful lives have been determined according to best practice guides, and have been tailored to based on our assessment of the specific assets in question. Asset inspections, deterioration and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of Council's asset management planning activities, which gives Council further assurance over its useful life estimates.

### OPERATIONAL ASSETS

Specialised buildings are valued at fair value using depreciated replacement cost because no reliable market data is available for such buildings. Significant assumptions include:

- The replacement asset is based on the reproduction cost of the specific assets with adjustments where appropriate for obsolescence due to over-design or surplus capacity.
- The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts of similar assets and Property Institute of New Zealand cost information.
- The remaining useful life of assets is estimated.
- Straight-line depreciation has been applied in determining the depreciated replacement cost value of the asset.

Non-specialised buildings (for example, residential buildings) are valued at fair value using market-based evidence. Market rents and capitalisation rates were applied to reflect market value. The most recent valuation was performed by GR Butterworth SPINZ, ANZIV of QV Valuations Limited, and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2018.

Land is valued at fair value using market-based evidence based on its highest and best use with reference to comparable land values. Adjustments have been made to the "unencumbered" land value where there is a designation against the land or the use of the land is restricted because of reserve or endowment status. These adjustments are intended to reflect the negative effect on the value of the land where an owner is unable to use the land more intensely. The most recent valuation was performed by GR Butterworth SPINZ, ANZIV of QV Valuations Limited, and the valuation is effective

### **CRITICAL JUDGEMENT IN APPLYING COUNCIL'S ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Management have exercised the following critical judgement in applying Council's accounting policies.

#### **CLASSIFICATION OF PROPERTY**

Council owns a number of properties which are maintained primarily to provide community housing. The receipt of lower than market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding these properties. These properties are held for service delivery objectives. These properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

## STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

Financial Statement

A	N	A	B
2020	2020	2019	2019
<b>REVENUE</b>			
38,333 General rates	2	40,300	40,011
34,899 Targeted rates	2	3,339	3,339
12,926 Development and financial contributions		10,208	10,133
1,840 Operating subsidies and grants	4	,08	3,643
1,090 Capital subsidies and grants	4	6,143	,8
1,199 Fees and charges	3	1,196	1,30
33,214 Other revenue	3	31,98	19,119
(3,490) Fair value gain/ (loss) on revaluation	3	(1,2)	621
6 Other gains	3	16	62
1,194 Finance income	8	4,411	23
6,404 Revenue of joint operations	21	,192	,398
8,419 Share of joint ventures surplus/(deficit)	20	,03	-
<b>Total Revenue</b>			
<b>EXPENSE</b>			
934 Finance expense	8	,936	8,13
23,083 Employee related expense	6	2,62	26,286
38,030 Other expenses		43,104	32,13
2,040 Maintenance		22,04	2,30
24,498 Depreciation and amortisation	1	2,418	26,92
8,099 Expenditure of joint operations	21	9,00	3,889
<b>Total Expense</b>	1		
<b>Income tax expense</b>			
- Income tax expense	9	-	-
<b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE</b>			
381 Gain on Council property, plant and equipment revaluations	26	46,91	-
- Deferred tax on asset revaluations	9	-	-
819 Movement in NZLG shares value	26	81	-
(14) Asset impairment, disposal gain/(Loss)	1	,26	-
(960) Other comprehensive income including share of joint ventures and operations	20,26	29,810	-
<b>Total Other Comprehensive Income</b>			
<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b>			

The table above shows surplus before other comprehensive income of \$26.9 million (2019: \$33. million) compared with a budgeted accounting surplus of \$1.3 million (2019: \$12. million). This equates to a surplus or favourable variance of \$9.6 million. Variances are explained in note 36.

The Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements form an integral part of, and should be read in conjunction with, these financial statements.

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

A	N	A	B d
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
1,233	10	28,09	,263
16,434	11	16,684	16,04
1,31	13	4,091	1,00
-	14	-	-
<b>T</b>	<b>r r</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
20,429	22	26,11	19,488
2,219	24	2,888	1,98
3,003	2	66,003	16,116
3,62	12	4,38	90
<b>T</b>	<b>r r</b>		
<b>NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
13,99	20	169,62	134,40
2,684	13	19,19	41,206
2,36	16	2,34	1,193
-	11	-	2,0
44,101	18	4,08	42,293
,20	19	,30	,006
1,46,128	1	1,4,63	1,3,980
<b>T</b>	<b>r r</b>		
<b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
13,862	2	16,403	184,302
1,11	12	19,011	12,611
406	24	316	480
2,349	23	3,29	3,224
<b>T</b>	<b>r r</b>		
<b>EQUITY</b>			
634,288	2	6,633	631,118
2,4	28	33,301	1,061
826,	26	904,339	902,698
<b>T</b>			

The Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements form an integral part of, and should be read in conjunction with, these financial statements.



STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

A J

A		N	A	B d
<b>CASHFLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
C r d d r				
2, 3	Fees and charges and other revenue		6 ,12	4,841
3, 66	Rates revenue		,913	,861
3,9 1	Dividends received		3,636	2,9
1,066	Interest received		3,880	2 3
C d r d				
(90,926)	Payments to suppliers and employees		(91,268)	(8 ,030)
( ,396)	Interest paid		(8,3 6)	(8,13 )
1,098	Net GST (paid) / received		34	-
N r r				
<b>CASHFLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
C r d d r				
3	Proceeds from sale of assets		16	62
11, 00	Proceeds from sale of investments		1,3 1	4
C d r d				
( 1,328)	Purchase of assets		( 9,966)	(24)
(20,643)	Purchase of investments		(3 , 8 )	(39,994)
N r				
<b>CASHFLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
C r d d r				
68,36	Loans raised		9 , 44	19,438
C d r d				
(49,003)	Loan principal repayments		(3 ,003)	(16,116)
N r				
<b>T</b>				
1,293	Opening cash held		1 ,2 3	,109
C d				

The Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements form an integral part of, and should be read in conjunction with, these financial statements

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

2020		2019	
A	B	A	B
2020	2019	2020	2019
33,18		104,461	1,222
Total comprehensive revenue and expense			
T			

The Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements form an integral part of, and should be read in conjunction with, these financial statements

COUNCIL FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

A J

A	B	d	A	B	d
<b>FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT</b>					
<b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
39,048	38,886		40,60		40,602
3,084	34,42		3,39		3,936
8,34	3,640				3,664
1,226	1,01		1,196		1,284
	3,248		3,8		3,208
23,986	19,002		2,130		18,999
<b>T</b>			<b>d</b>		
<b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>					
94,433	81,29		103,88		88,13
,93	9,69		4,62		8,13
-	-		-		-
<b>T</b>			<b>d</b>		
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
4,24	3,00		6,143		,8
12,926	10,033		10,2		10,13
19,34	28,680		63,86		11,322
6	62		16		62
-	-		-		-
-	-		-		-
<b>T</b>			<b>d</b>		
<b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					
Capital expenditure					
312	1,49		884		1,6
22,0	21,11		38,28		1,31
2,31	1,1		22,24		22,8
(813)	1,10		(4,2)		(91)
14,228	23,16		43,430		11,
<b>T</b>			<b>d</b>		
<b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>					

The Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements form an integral part of, and should be read in conjunction with, these financial statements.

## NOTE SUMMARY OF EXPENSES AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR GROUPS OF ACTIVITIES

REVENUE		
11,911	Environmental Management	12,883
1,009	Public Health and Safety	8,111
24,093	Transportation, Roads and Footpaths	24,919
86	Coastal Structures	626
16,464	Water Supply	18,011
16,840	Wastewater	16,448
6,99	Stormwater	6,818
12,661	Solid Waste	12,310
3,49	Flood Protection and River Control Works	3,911
24	Community Relations	21,911
13,291	Council Enterprises	18,008
1	Governance	4,194
16,901	Overhead activities including Treasury, Joint Ventures and Associates	11,922
<b>T</b>	<b>R</b>	
EXPENSES		
11,29	Environmental Management	12,624
1,913	Public Health and Safety	8,413
23,39	Transportation, Roads and Footpaths	23,302
36	Coastal Structures	224
12,804	Water	13,662
12,319	Wastewater	13,328
4,181	Stormwater	4,011
12,13	Solid Waste	13,042
3,863	Flood Protection and River Control Works	2,011
20,9	Community Development	21,291
8,486	Council Enterprises	12,861
4,1	Governance	3,918
2,934	Overhead activities including Treasury, joint ventures and associates	3,418
<b>T</b>	<b>E</b>	

**NOTE**      **ATES****RATES RECOGNITION**

Rates income is recognised on an accrual basis and is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

The following particular policies apply:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Water billing revenue is recognised on an accrual basis with unread meters at year end accrued on an average usage basis.

RATES		
	T	G r R
	T r	d r r
184 Environmental Management		16
- Transportation, Roads and Footpaths		-
90 Coastal Structures		84
2,381 Water Supply - excluding metered		2, 43
,623 Water Supply - metered		, A 0
10,0 2 Wastewater		10,396
4, 8 Stormwater		4, 46
2,029 Solid Waste		2,3 9
2,661 Flood Protection and River Control Works		2,968
4, 64 Community Development		4,48
310 Governance		319
	T r	d r r
	T r	r r
322 Rates remissions		26
	T r	r r

The annual rates revenue of Council for the year ended 30 June 2020 and 30 June 2019 for the purposes of the LGFA Guarantee and Indemnity Deed disclosure is shown above.

Rates revenue is shown net of rates remissions. The rates remission policy allows Council to remit rates when certain conditions and criteria are met. Some examples of situations where rates may be remitted include when land has been detrimentally affected by natural disaster, on properties with a rating valuation up to \$ ,000 and on land used for sporting, recreation or community services purposes.

In accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, certain properties cannot be rated for general rates. This includes schools, places of religious worship, public gardens and reserves. These non-rateable properties, where applicable, may be subject to targeted rates in respect of wastewater, water, refuse and sanitation. Non rateable land does not constitute a remission under Councils rates remission policy.

A rating revaluation occurs every three years. They are prepared on behalf of the Tasman District Council by Quotable Value (QV). The entire process is independently audited by the Office of the Valuer General. The effective date for the current revaluation is 1 September 201 . These valuations, along with other factors will be used by Council as the basis for distributing individual rates obligations for the three financial years, starting from 1 July 2018.

## NOTE ON REVENUE

Revenue is recognised on an accrual basis and is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. The following particular policies apply:

- Development contributions and reserve financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council has rights to the contribution and has provided, or is able to provide, the service that gave rise to the charging of the contribution. Otherwise development contributions and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.
- Interest is recognised using the effective interest method.
- Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.
- Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained. The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided from the most recent revaluation.
- Infringements are recognised when the fine is issued.

OTHER REVENUE		
8,186	Forestry harvesting revenue	13,638
96	Dividend revenue	86
4 0	Infringements fines	34
409	Petrol tax	364
2 1	Rental revenue from investment properties	24
1 ,861	Vested assets	11,634
,921	Other	,486
<b>T O T A L</b>		
FAIR VALUE MOVEMENT ON REVALUATION		
(6,436)	Unrealised gain/ (loss) on interest rate derivatives	(4,261)
2,89	Gain on changes in fair value of forestry assets	2,9
46	Investment property revaluation movement	(248)
<b>T O T A L</b>		
OTHER GAINS		
6	Gain on disposal of property plant and equipment	16
<b>T O T A L</b>		

**NOTE SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS**

Revenue is recognised on an accrual basis and is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. The following policies apply:

- Council receives government grants from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of Council's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. New Zealand Transport Agency revenue is recognised on entitlement when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure are fulfilled.
- Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

OPERATING SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS		
6,0	1 NZ Transport Agency roading subsidies	4,662
1,	13 Other subsidies, grants and donations	1,046
<b>T O r S d A d Gr</b>		

CAPITAL SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS		
3,2	8 NZ Transport Agency roading subsidies	,180
2,2	1 Other subsidies and grants	963
<b>T C S d A d Gr</b>		

There are no unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attached to government grants and subsidies recognised as revenue. Amounts received with unfulfilled conditions as at 30 June, are recognised as a liability in note 22.

**NOTE FEES AND CHARGES**

Revenue is recognised on an accrual basis and is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. The following particular policies apply:

- Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance.

FEES AND CHARGES		
,229	Building, resource consent, public health and liquor licensing charges	, 8
4,200	Landfill/resource recovery centre charges	3, 8
3,218	Sales	3,368
02	Sundry fees and recoveries	430
2,0	Other fees and charges	2,028
<b>T F A d C r</b>		

## NOTE EMPLOYEE BENEFITS PENSES

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS PENSES		
22,01	Salary and wages	24,323
88	leave/saver/superannuation schemes employer contributions	9 0
181	Increase/(decrease) in employee benefit liabilities	334
	<b>T E B E</b>	

## NOTE OTHER EXPENSES

## GRANT EXPENDITURE

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application. Council recognises these grants as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified.

## OPERATING LEASE

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight line basis over the lease term.

OTHER EXPENSES		
4,	Forestry harvesting expenses	8,993
2,036	Projects	1,186
3,003	Grants Paid	2, 01
1,498	Rates Water	1, 0
1,060	Levies Paid	1.1 8
1,109	Electricity	1,102
3	Elected representatives salary (including community board)	818
,1 0	Consultants	,834
11	Impairment and bad debt write offs	6
8 8	Legal Fees	601
11	Movement in bad debts provision	109
20	Minimum lease payments under operating leases	-
126	Audit fees - annual reporting	12
	Audit fees long term plan	-
	Audit fees Debenture Trust Deed	4
	Audit fees Fee recovery from the prior year	12
14	Donations	8
1 ,60	Other Operating Expenses	1 ,034
	<b>T O r E</b>	



## NOTE OTHER EXPENSES CONT

## MAINTENANCE

Maintenance comprises Council expenditure to maintain its infrastructural and operational assets. This includes the transportation and road network, facilities and parks and Council enterprises, property maintenance. Other Operating Expenses includes general operating expenses, insurance, rating valuation fees, information technology costs, refuse and waste water costs.

MAINTENANCE		
24,214	Operational Maintenance	19, 6
1,490	Other Maintenance	2,280
<b>T</b>	<b>M</b>	

## NOTE FINANCE EXPENSE FINANCE INCOME

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

FINANCE EXPENSE		
	<b>I</b>	<b>r</b>
,928	Interest on borrowings	,936
-	Interest on finance leases	-
6	Provisions: discount unwinding	-
<b>T</b>		

FINANCE INCOME			
	<b>I</b>	<b>r</b>	<b>R</b>
-	Loan fair value adjustment		3,309
1,04	Interest on bank deposits		1,0 4
140	Interest on related party loans		3
	Interest on community loans		11
<b>T</b>		<b>r</b>	

**NOTE TA**

Council is exempt from income tax except in relation to distributions from its CCO's and its port operations.

Income tax expense in relation to the surplus or deficit for the period comprises current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN TAX EXPENSE AND ACCOUNTING PROFIT		
33,499	Net surplus	26,899
9,369	Tax at 28	, 32
(9,369)	Less non-taxable income	( , 32)
-	- Deferred tax adjustment	-
<b>T</b>		

DEFERRED TA	ASSETS	LIABILITIES	PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT	PLAN	TA	LOSSES	TOTAL
<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>			(480)		480	-
				Charged to surplus or deficit	(1)	1	-
				Charged to other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-
<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>						
				Charged to surplus or deficit	(16)	16	-
				Charged to other comprehensive revenue and expense	(6 )	6	-
<b>T</b>							

A deferred tax asset has not been recognised in relation to tax losses of \$12,114,498 (2019: \$11,848,000).

**NOTE CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash-in-hand, deposits held at-call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and bank overdrafts.

JUNE	CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	JUNE
10,233	Cash at bank and in hand	28,096
	,000 Short term deposits maturing three months or less from date of acquisition	-
	<b>TOTAL</b>	

The carrying value of short-term deposits with maturity dates of three months or less approximates their fair value.

**NOTE TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES**

Receivables are recorded at their face value, less any provision for impairment.

JUNE	TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES	JUNE
1,103	Rates receivables	1,366
1,316	Other receivables	1,803
46	Prepayments	33
	(499) Less provision for doubtful debts	(609)
	<b>CURRENT</b>	
16,434	Current portion	16,684
	- Non Current	-
	<b>TOTAL TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES</b>	

The carrying amount of trade and other receivables approximates their fair value. There is no concentration of credit risk with respect to receivables.

Council does not provide for any impairment on rates receivable as it has various powers under the Local Government (rating) Act 2002 to recover any outstanding debts. These powers allow the Council to commence legal proceedings to recover any rates that remain unpaid four months after the due date for payment. If payment has not been made within three months of the Court's judgement, then Council can apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have the judgement enforced by sale or lease of the rating unit.

The impairment provision has been calculated based on a review of specific overdue receivables. There has been no collective impairment based on an analysis of past collection history and debt write-offs. Council holds no collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or impaired.

NOTE T A E A N O T E E C E I A L E S C O N T

Movements in the provision for impairment of receivables is as follows:

TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES	
( '09) At 1 July	(499)
(196) Additional provisions made during the year	(241)
10 Written off during period	1
196 Provisions reversed in year	80
<b>A J</b>	

The status of other receivables as at 30 June 2020 and 2019 are detailed as below:

CURRENT AND NON CURRENT	GROSS	IMPAIRMENT	NET
30 days	1 ,0 9	(1)	1 ,0 8
30-60 days	1 6	-	1 6
61-90 days	309	-	309
90 days	1,413	(608)	80
<b>T r r</b>			

CURRENT AND NON CURRENT	GROSS	IMPAIRMENT	NET
Current	13,933	-	13,933
30-60 days	3 9	-	3 9
61-90 days	63	-	63
90 days	961	(499)	462
<b>T r r</b>			

**NOTE E I A T I E F I N A N C I A L I N S T R U M E N T S**

**ACCOUNTING FOR DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**

Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance date. The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and if so, the nature of the item being hedged.

The associated gains or losses of derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Council has elected not to hedge account for its interest rate swaps.

Council's associate Port Nelson Limited has applied hedge accounting to its interest rate swaps.

JUNE		DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS		JUNE	
19,136	Interest Rate Swaps				23,398
		<b>T</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>r</b>	
3,62	Current portion				4,38
1,11	Non Current				19,011
		<b>T</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>r</b>	

**FAIR VALUE**

The fair values of interest rate swaps have been determined using a discounted cash flow valuation technique based on quoted market prices. The inputs into the valuation model are from independently sourced market parameters such as interest rate yield curves.

**INTEREST RATE S W A P S**

The notional principal amounts of the outstanding interest rate swap contracts for Council at 30 June 2020 were \$19.1 million of which \$11.1 million is live at balance date (2019: \$188.0 million of which \$122.0 million is live at balance date). At 30 June 2020, the fixed interest rates of cash flow hedge interest rate swaps vary from 2.6% to 3.3% (2019: 2.6% to 3.3%).

**SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS**

Council's interest rate swaps are sensitive to market movements. With all other variables held constant, based on Council's financial instrument exposures at balance date, a movement in interest rates of plus or minus 1% has an effect on the swap value of plus \$6.3 million or minus \$6.9 million.



NOTE FINANCIAL ASSETS CONT

• H d r

held to maturity investments are assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that Council has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Council currently has disaster fund and short term deposits in this category.

• F r r r r d

Financial assets at fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated as fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense or are not classified in any of the other categories above.

This category encompasses:

- Investments that Council intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- Shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes.
- After initial recognition these investments are measured at their fair value.

Gain and losses are recognised directly in comprehensive revenue and expense except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit. In the event of impairment, any cumulative losses previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense will be removed from reserves and recognised in surplus or deficit even though the asset has not been de-recognised.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in equity is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

IMPAIRMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSETS

At each balance date Council assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

L d r r

Impairment of a loan or a receivable is established when there is objective evidence that Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (i.e., not past due).

F r r r r r d

For equity investments classified as fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered an indicator of impairment. If such evidence exists for investments at fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit. Impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit on equity investments are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

## NOTE FINANCIAL ASSETS CONT

JUNE		OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS		JUNE	
	C	r	r	P	r
<i>Loans and receivables</i>					
36					29
100					100
<i>Fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense</i>					
					401
<i>Held to maturity</i>					
1,200					1,200
					4,326
3					3
<b>T</b>					
<b>N</b>					
<i>Loans and receivables</i>					
116					13
464					400
<i>Fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense</i>					
10					2
6,149					6,930
2,191					2,640
<i>Held to maturity</i>					
18,6					9,000
<b>T</b>					
<b>N</b>					
<b>r</b>					
<b>r</b>					
<b>P</b>					
<b>r</b>					

Council holds a cash bond of \$3,000 (2019: \$3,000) that is subject to restrictions.

The fair value of the unlisted shares in the New Zealand Local Government Insurance Corporation Limited and the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency have been determined by calculating Tasman District Council's share of total equity based on shares held. The fair value of the borrower notes have been determined based on cost.

There were no impairment provisions for other financial assets.

The total value of other financial assets that can only be used for a specific purpose is \$1,200,000 (2019: \$1,200,000).

The loan to related parties is at a nil interest rate (2019: Nil). The fair value of the loan has been determined using cashflows discounted at 6.0% (2019: 6.0%).

Interest rates receivable on community loans range from 3.90% to 9.00%, with an average rate of 6.6% (2019: 4.46% to 9.00%, with an average rate of 6.00%).



**NOTE      NON CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE**

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction, not through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale. Interest and other expenses attributable to the liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale continue to be recognised.

As at 30 June 2020 Council did not hold any of its property for sale (2019: Nil).

**NOTE      PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

- Other** These include land, buildings, computers and office equipment, building improvements, library books, plant, equipment, wharves and motor vehicles.
- Refractories** Assets owned or vested in Council which cannot easily be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions and provide a benefit or service to the community.
- Infrastructure** Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function, e.g. sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

**Added** The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated. In most instances, an item of property, plant, and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

**D** Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

**S** Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Values included in respect of assets are as follows:

**Valued** Certain infrastructural assets and land have been vested in Council as part of the subdivision consent process. Vested infrastructural assets have been valued by calculating the cost of providing identical quantities of infrastructural components. Vested assets are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

Roads, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply assets are recognised on section 224 issued date and by using the latest valuation unit rates, uplifted for inflation as required.

Land assets are recognised when legal titles passes using the rateable valuation.

Land under roads is recognised when legal title passes. The valuation is calculated based on the rateable value of the land pre subdivision, discounted by 0 to reflect the restricted nature of the land.

**Depreciation** Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis on all assets at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values, over their useful lives.

These assets have component lives that have been estimated as follows:

Land	Not depreciated
Buildings (including fit out)	2 - 100 years
Plant and equipment	10 years
Motor vehicles	10 years
Library books	2 - 10 years
Bridges	100 years
Formation and Sub-base (sealed)	Not depreciated
Drainage	2 - 120 years
Footpaths	2 - years
Roads - other components	1 - 80 years

Oxidation ponds	Not depreciated
Treatment	9 - 100 years
Pipe	0 - 80 years
Pump stations	20 - 80 years

Wells and pumps	10 - 80 years
Pipes/valves/meters	1 - 80 years
Channel/detention dams	Not depreciated
Pipe/manhole/sumps	80 - 120 years
Ports and wharves	100 years
Airfields	10 - 80 years
Refuse	1 - 100 years
Stop banks	Not depreciated
Rock protection	Not depreciated
Willow plantings	Not depreciated
Gabion baskets	30 years
Railway irons	0 years
Outfalls	60 years

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

• R With the exception of vested assets at the initial point of recognition, all valuations for Rooding, Threewaters, Refuse, land and Buildings are carried out or reviewed by independent qualified valuers and it is intended that valuations be carried out on a three-yearly cycle. Other assets are not revalued. The carrying values of revalued items are reviewed at each balance date to ensure that these values are not materially different to fair value. Where materially different, Council will revalue at an earlier point. Revaluations are carried out on an asset class basis. Forestry valuations are carried out annually. The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expenses and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenses but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenses.

INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSET CLASSES ROADS AND BRIDGES ASTE ATER SOLID ASTE ATER SUPPLY STORM ATER COASTAL STRUCTURES PORTS AND RIVER PROTECTION ASSETS

Roads and bridges, wastewater, solid waste, water supply, stormwater, coastal structures, ports and river protection infrastructural assets are valued using the depreciated replacement cost method. There are a number of estimates and assumptions exercised when valuing infrastructural assets using the depreciated replacement cost method.

These include:

- Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of the asset.
- Estimating the replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts in the region for similar assets.
- Estimates of the remaining useful life over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be affected by the local conditions. For example, weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then Council could be over- or underestimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. To minimise this risk, infrastructural asset useful lives have been determined with reference to the NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group, and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration, and condition-modelling are also carried out regularly as part of asset management planning activities, which provides further assurance over useful life estimates.

Roads and bridges have been valued at fair value using optimised depreciated replacement cost by Marsh McLennan Companies as at 30 June 2020.

Roads and bridges have been valued at fair value using optimised depreciated replacement cost by Marsh McLennan Companies as at 30 June 2020.

Roads and bridges consist of stop banks, rock protection and riparian protection. These assets are no longer revalued. The latest were valued for inclusion in Council's financial statements at optimised depreciated replacement cost by in-house specialists as at 31 March 2019. These in-house valuations have been peer reviewed by Opus International Consultants Limited. These are no longer revalued.

A new asset category for Port assets has been created in the 2014/2015 year. Council considered that it was appropriate to distinguish the commercial Port assets from other coastal structures. These have been valued at optimised depreciated replacement cost by Jones Lang Lasalle IP, Inc. of Auckland as at 13 August 2019. The Port assets were not revalued during the previous three yearly cycle in order for the specialist valuation to be undertaken.

Land under roads has been valued at average land sales throughout the District by MW New Zealand Ltd as at 1 July 2003. Under NZ IFRS, the Council has elected to use the fair value of land under roads as at 1 July 2003 as deemed cost. Land under roads is no longer revalued.

This asset is recorded at the latest valuation conducted by Duke Cooke Ltd, registered valuers, as at 30 June 1999. During the 2002 income year Council ceased further revaluations and adopted deemed cost.

Airfield assets were valued for inclusion in Council's financial statements at optimised depreciated replacement cost by in-house specialists as at 31 March 2019. The in-house valuations have been peer reviewed by Opus International Consultants Limited.

This asset is recorded at the latest valuation conducted by Duke Cooke Ltd, registered valuers, as at 30 June 1999. During the 2002 income year Council ceased further revaluations and adopted deemed cost. Donated books are assigned a value based on current replacement cost, less an allowance for age and condition. Additions are valued at cost less depreciation. Library books are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the following estimated life:

- Adult and technical books 10 years
- Children's books 5 years
- CDs and talking books 2 years

Furniture and fittings were recorded at valuation. The latest valuation was conducted by Duke Cooke Ltd, registered valuers, as at 31 October 2000, using the assessed market value in situ. Furniture and fittings are not revalued and are now treated as deemed cost. Additions are recorded at cost.

Land is valued at fair value using market-based evidence based on its highest and best use with reference to comparable land values. Adjustments have been made to the "unencumbered" land value where there is a designation against the land or the use of the land is restricted because of reserve or endowment status. These adjustments are intended to reflect the negative effect on the value of the land where an owner is unable to use the land more intensely. The most recent valuation was performed by GR Butterworth SPINZ, ANZIV of QV Valuations Limited, and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2018 with the exception of infrastructural land which was revalued with the relevant asset class.

Specialised buildings are valued at fair value using depreciated replacement cost because no reliable market data is available for such buildings. Depreciated replacement cost is determined using a number of significant assumptions. Significant assumptions include:

- The replacement asset is based on the reproduction cost of the specific assets with adjustments where appropriate for obsolescence due to over-design or surplus capacity.
- The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts of similar assets and Property Institute of New Zealand cost information.
- The remaining useful life of assets is estimated.
- Straight-line depreciation has been applied in determining the depreciated replacement cost value of the asset.

Non-specialised buildings (for example, residential buildings) are valued at fair value using market-based evidence. Market rents and capitalisation rates were applied to reflect market value. The most recent valuation was performed by GR Butterworth SPINZ, ANZIV of QV Valuations Limited, and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2018.

Heritage assets comprise Council assets that are subject to a historic Places protection order and are identified as such in the Resource Management Plan. Heritage assets were identified and introduced at 30 June 2002 at a fair market value as determined by QV Valuations, registered valuers. The fair market values have been adopted as deemed cost. Subsequent additions are at cost or independently determined fair market value which is adopted as deemed cost.

**IMPAIRMENT OF PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Property, plant and equipment that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written-down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

*Value in use for non-cash-generating assets*

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, a restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

*Value in use for cash-generating assets*

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

N	Pr															P	
	COST REVALUATION							DEPRECIATION					NET BOO VALUE				
	COST JULY	REVAL JULY	CURRENT YEAR ADDITIONS	CURRENT YEAR VESTED ASSETS	CURRENT YEAR DISPOSAL	CURRENT YEAR IMPAIRMENT	REVAL SURPLUS	REVAL RITE BAC	DEPN COST	REVAL JUNE	IMPAIRMENT	ACC DEPN JULY	CURRENT YEAR DEPN	RITE BAC ON DEPN AND DISPOSAL	ADCC DEPN IMPAIRMENT JUNE	NBV JULY	NBV JUNE
<b>F d A</b>																	
Land	142,84		3,918	168	-	-	-	-	146,80								
Buildings	8,213		3,114	-	-	-	(18)	-	88,309			(4,866)	(,026)	8		(9,884)	
Furniture and Fittings	4,132		184	-	-	-	-	-	4,316			(3,08)	(1,3)	-		(3,881)	
Motor Vehicles	4,32		499	-	(6)	-	-	-	,1			(3,891)	(334)	1		(4,1)	
Plant	4,363		23	-	-	-	(2)	-	4,4			(2,648)	(2,8)	18		(2,88)	
Office Equipment	8,30		419	-	-	-	-	-	9,149			(,649)	(3,0)	-		(8,019)	
Library Books	,9		284	-	-	-	-	-	,843			(6,418)	(3)	-		(6,3)	
Heritage Assets	1,843		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,843			(,88)	(31)	-		(619)	
Finance Lease	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-		-	
<b>I r r r A</b>																	
Roading	3,9		11,199	,063	-	-	11,903	(2,068)	,02			(18,86)	(8,282)	2,068		-	
Bridges	83,420		803	-	-	-	2,042	(,024)	81,241			(3,464)	(1,60)	,024		-	
Land Under Roads	0,383		220	9,0	-	-	-	-	1,3			-	-	-		-	
Stormwater	141,488		2,611	2,411	-	-	8,2	(4,84)	149,914			(3,281)	(1,6)	4,846		-	
Wastewater	1,9,9		6,0	2,2	-	-	1,62	(9,14)	,32			(,119)	(4,020)	10,166		(9,3)	
Refuse	12,811		1,89	-	-	-	989	(1,2)	14,419			(8)	(481)	1,2		(63)	
Water	138,490		2,6	66	-	-	3,908	(10,602)	160,13			(,19)	(3,48)	10,602		(62)	
Rivers	4,900		1,313	-	-	-	-	-	6,213			(8)	(38)	-		(123)	
Coastal Structures	,612		-	-	-	-	-	-	,612			(318)	-	-		(318)	
Ports	,22		-	-	-	-	1,01	(41)	6,808			(20)	(282)	41		(4)	
Aerodromes	1,19		1,8	-	-	-	-	-	1,3			(13)	(68)	-		(20)	
<b>T</b>																	
	O	r	d	r	L	d	P	r	O	r	d	r	P	r	C		

- Revaluation (Reval)
- Depreciation (Depn)
- Net Book Value (NBV)



Non-Current Assets

	COST REVALUATION										DEPRECIATION				NET BOOK VALUE		
	COST JULY	REVAL JULY	CURRENT YEAR ADDITIONS	CURRENT YEAR VESTED ASSETS	CURRENT YEAR DISPOSAL	CURRENT YEAR IMPAIRMENT	REVAL SURPLUS	REVAL RITE BAC	DEPN COST	REVAL JUNE	ACC DEPN IMPAIRMENT JULY	CURRENT YEAR DEPN	REVAL ON DEPN AND DISPOSAL	RITE BAC ON DEPN IMPAIRMENT JUNE	ADCC DEPN IMPAIRMENT JUNE	NBV JULY	NBV JUNE
<b>Fixed Assets</b>																	
Land	139,926		2,898	932	( 6)	-	231	-	143,411	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	83,240		1,911	-	-	-	2	-	8,213	(11)	(4,811)	-	-	-	-	(4,866)	-
Furniture and Fittings	3,999		133	-	-	-	-	-	4,132	(3,441)	(164)	-	-	-	-	(3,088)	-
Motor Vehicles	4,494		40	-	(169)	-	-	-	4,325	(3,691)	(291)	169	-	-	-	(3,891)	-
Plant	4,010		349	-	-	-	4	-	4,363	(2,411)	(231)	-	-	-	-	(2,648)	-
Office Equipment	8,391		339	-	-	-	-	-	8,301	(,299)	(301)	-	-	-	-	(,649)	-
Library Books	,26		283	-	-	-	-	-	,9	(6,100)	(318)	-	-	-	-	(6,418)	-
Heritage Assets	1,843		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,843	( )	(31)	-	-	-	-	(,88)	-
Finance Lease	1		-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	(69)	(3)	2	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure Assets</b>																	
Roading	9,69		11,206	3,02	-	-	-	-	3,9	(10,911)	(8,191)	-	-	-	-	(18,86)	-
Bridges	82,69		41	-	-	-	-	-	83,420	(1,912)	(1,211)	-	-	-	-	(3,464)	-
Land Under Roads	0,033		288	62	-	-	-	-	0,383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater	133,10		3,	4,624	-	-	-	-	141,488	(1,111)	(1,261)	-	-	-	-	(3,281)	-
Wastewater	1,219		6,494	2,32	(1,239)	-	198	-	1,99	(3,389)	(3,301)	-	-	-	-	(,119)	-
Refuse	11,84		1,161	-	-	-	(191)	-	12,811	(448)	(409)	-	-	-	-	(81)	-
Water	116,938		1,038	4,84	(332)	-	-	-	138,490	(3,891)	(3,282)	-	-	-	-	(,19)	-
Rivers	3,886		1,013	-	-	-	-	-	4,900	(411)	(38)	-	-	-	-	(81)	-
Coastal structures	,382		-	-	-	-	-	-	,382	(282)	(36)	-	-	-	-	(318)	-
Ports	,23		92	-	-	-	-	-	,92	(411)	(160)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aerodromes	1,19		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(61)	(61)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revaluation (Reval)</li> <li>• Depreciation (Depn)</li> <li>• Net Book Value (NBV)</li> </ul>																	

**NOTE INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

5 Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred. Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use by Council, are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

6 Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. They have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

7 The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

- Computer software 5 years, 20

There are no restrictions over the title of intangible assets. No intangible assets are pledged as security for liabilities.

**IMPAIRMENT**

8 Council considers there is no impairment of carbon credits held as they are expected to be fully utilised in satisfying carbon obligations from its landfill and forestry operations. Carbon units have been assessed as having an indefinite useful life because they have no expiry date and will continue to have economic benefit as long as the Emissions Trading Scheme is in place.

	COMPUTER SOFTWARE	CARBON CREDITS	TOTAL
<b>C</b>			
Cost at 1 July 2019	4,33	1,602	6,33
Additions	8	-	8
Disposals	-	(302)	(302)
<b>C J</b>			
Accumulated amortisation at 1 July 2019	(3,99)	-	(3,99)
Amortisation expense	(316)	-	(316)
Disposals	-	-	-
<b>A d r J</b>			
<b>N J</b>			



NOTE INTANGIBLE ASSETS CONT

C			
Cost at 1 July 2018	4,4	1,3	0,89
Additions	188	22	440
Disposals	-	-	-
C J			
A d r d r			
Accumulated amortisation at 1 July 2018	(3,663)	-	(3,663)
Amortisation expense	(296)	-	(296)
Disposals	-	-	-
A d r J			
N J			

NOTE DEPRECIATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY

DEPRECIATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY			
226 Environment and Planning			230
1,900 Engineering			18,440
4,191 Community Development			4,312
643 Council Enterprises			816
- Governance			-
T d r r D r Gr A			
1,100 Depreciation expense not directly related to group of activities			1,304
T D r d A r E			
1,124 Plus depreciation from joint operations			1,224
T D r r Pr r P d E			
296 Plus amortisation expense			316
(1,124) Less depreciation from joint operations			(1,224)
T D r d A r r S C r R			

d I

**NOTE FOREST**

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silviculture costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value, less estimated point-of-sale costs, from a change in fair value less estimated point-of-sale costs, are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The costs to maintain the forestry assets, and revenues from harvest, are included in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

JUNE FORESTRY ASSETS		JUNE
41,220	<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>
	<b>G</b>	<b>r</b>
( ,000)	1.Decrease due to harvest	( ,300)
3,400	2.Advance due to 30 June	3, 00
300	3.Update area data and harvest schedule	1,100
-	4.Update croptypes and yield tables	9,800
(600)	.Update costs	(900)
3,300	6.Log price assumption	( ,300)
1,600	.Discount rate	-
(43)	8.Movement in cost to sell	(46)
64	9. oward forest JV block	(4 )
(140)	10.Other	( 0)
	<b>N</b>	
	<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>

**N r F r r A**

Council owns 2,293 hectares of planted pinus radiata forest, which are at varying stages of maturity ranging from one to 39 years. Council also owns 203 hectares of planted douglas fir and 29 hectares of planted Cupressus Species trees.

**A R**

Registered valuers PF Olsen Ltd have valued forestry assets as at 30 June 2020. PF Olsen also provides Council with forest management services. To preserve independence, the valuation presented by PF Olsen Ltd was peer reviewed by Woodlands Pacific Consulting Limited. The recommendations of the peer review were taken in to account when determining the fair value of forestry assets.

The forests have been valued on a going concern basis and this only includes the value of the existing crops on a single; and rotation basis. All costs and revenues are expressed in current dollar terms.

**E S A d M**

1. Removal of areas harvested since 30 June 2019 reduced the tree crop value by \$ .3 million (12 ). Total harvested volume during the year ended 30 June 2020 was 120,0 tonnes (2019: 68,408 tonnes harvested).

2. Advancing forest maturity by one year adds physical growth to the crops, reduces the present value of future costs, increases present value of future revenues.

3. Updating the harvest schedule to match the current ten-year operational plan added 3.3 to the valuation and a reduction to the valuation area by 0.6 due to other stand area changes (i.e. excluding harvesting) and remapping.

Updating the crop types to reflect current silviculture practice, including recent inventory, and rebuilding the radiata generic yield tables based on inventory plot results increased the valuation by 21.9 .

About a third of this gain was due to incorporating new grades (and destinations) and re-modelling each forest to its optimal cutting strategy. Further the final values were adjusted as per the recommendations made from peer review by Woodlands Pacific Consulting Limited.

.Marginal changes to Annual costs, Tending costs, arvest costs and Cartage costs reduced the valuation by 2

6.The value of this particular forest is considered to be highly sensitive to changes in log prices, because of its moderate distances to established markets and relative maturity. Log prices represent the projection of future prices.

Recent 12-month (June 2019-May 2020) log prices are applied to the 2020 harvest, and 3-year average prices are applied from 2024. Interpolated prices are applied for years 2021-2023 modelling a drift from current prices back towards the 3-year average prices over this period.

Based on market evidence analysed, the log prices assumed in this valuation represent a fair and reasonable view of long-term prices by log grade as demonstrated by log prices implied in recent sales of mature forests; including stumpage sales.

The net impact is a decrease in the valuation of 12 .

Covid-19 impact- Export log prices were extremely volatile over the period March to May 2020 due to Covid-19 related supply and demand shocks. Export at wharf gate' log prices in May 2020 spiked to levels not seen in the last 3 years due to high Chinese demand following Covid-19 related supply shortages out of New Zealand, but significantly dropped in June 2020. The May spike was settled with the benefit of some additional time for the market to settle after the Covid-19 lock down period.

. A post-tax discount rate of 6.0 has been used in discounting the present value of expected post-tax cash flows (2019: post-tax discount rate of 6.0 was used).

8.The increases in value due to advancing the forest maturity one year and revising the harvest schedule were more than offset by the application of more moderate yield tables, an increase in harvesting costs and a reduction in log prices. This resulted in a net 20.2 reduction in the oward joint venture crop valuation.

9. Council also owns a small stand of timber through its share of the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit joint venture. The movement in the value of this stand is included.

**R M**

Council is exposed to financial risks arising from changes in timber prices. Council is a long-term forestry investor and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the foreseeable future, therefore, has not taken any measures to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. Council reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

**NOTE INVESTMENT PROPERTY**

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, Council measures all investment property at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

JUNE	INVESTMENT PROPERTY	JUNE
	<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>
	,130	,2 0
4	Addition (transfer from property, plant and equipment)	348
45	Gain/(loss) on changes in fair value of investment property	(248)
	<b>B</b>	<b>J</b>

Council's investment properties are valued annually at fair value effective 30 June based on open market evidence. The valuations were performed by Duke Cooke Ltd and Telfer Young, registered valuers. Both are experienced valuers with extensive market knowledge in the types and location of investment properties owned by Council. The fair value of investment property has been determined using the capitalisation of net revenue and discounted cash flow methods. These methods are based upon assumptions including future rental revenue, anticipated maintenance costs, and appropriate discount rates.

COVID 19 Impact: The real estate market that the subject property is transacted in is being impacted by the uncertainty that the Covid-19 outbreak has caused. As at the date of valuation there is a significant market uncertainty. The valuations are based on the current information and factors known at 30 June.

**NOTE INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURES**

Council accounts for an investment in a joint venture in the financial statements using the equity method. A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement. Council's share of the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure of joint ventures is included on an equity accounting basis as a single line. The investment in a joint venture is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise Council's share of the surplus or deficit of the joint venture after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from a joint ventures reduce the carrying amount of the investment.

Where Council transacts with a joint venture, surpluses or deficits are eliminated to the extent of Council's interest in the joint ventures.

**PORT NELSON LTD**

Council is a 0% shareholding in this entity. To arrive at a fair value the most recent audited statement of financial position (30 June 2020) has been equity accounted.

**NELSON AIRPORT LTD**

Council is a 0% shareholding in this Company. To arrive at a fair value, the most recent audited statement of financial position (30 June 2020) has been equity accounted.

**TASMAN BAYS HERITAGE TRUST**

Council has significant influence over the trust as it has the ability to appoint trustees. Council has equity accounted for 0% of this entity. To arrive at a fair value the most recent unaudited statement of financial position (June 2020) has been equity accounted.

## NOTE INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURES CONT

INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURES	P	r	N	N	L	d	A	r	H	T	L	d	T
Opening Book Value 1 July 2019	9	,	14				32,	0				9,682	
Share of Surplus			4,06				1,003				(1	)	,03
Dividend Received			(2,400)				(43	)			-		(2,83
Movement in Other comprehensive revenue			29,88				(	0)			-		29,83
Impairment of Investment			-				-				-		-
<b>C</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>J</b>										

INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURES	P	r	N	N	L	d	A	r	H	T	L	d	T
Opening Book Value 1 July 2018	91,914						32,644				9,84		
Share of Surplus			,693				891				(16	)	8,419
Dividend Received			(3,00)				(	64)			-		(4,264)
Movement in Other comprehensive revenue			(960)				-				-		(960)
Impairment of investment			-				-				-		-
<b>C</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>J</b>										

13,6	3	Capital Commitments											,23
		- Contingent Liabilities											-
		- Contingent Assets											-
8,419		Operating Surpluses											6,236
(960)		Other comprehensive revenue and expense											1,104
2,966		Tax expense attributed to the operating surplus											884
321		Tax expense attributed to the other comprehensive revenue and expense											20

With the exception of the policy noted below all policies adopted by Council's joint ventures are consistent with the policies adopted by Council.

## ASSETS

Council applies depreciation on a straight line basis, whereas Nelson Airport Ltd has adopted the following policy in regard to certain classes of assets:

- Furniture, fittings and floor coverings Diminishing values
- Vehicles Diminishing values
- Parking meters Diminishing values
- Equipment Diminishing values

The effect of these differences in accounting policy are not significant in Council's Financial Statements.

**NOTE INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURES CONT**

**PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

A list of the investments in Joint ventures with targets for returns is set out below.

TARGET RETURN				
P r N L d	Annual dividend of not less than \$ . m.	Achieved a total dividend \$ . million net profit after tax \$14.0 million	Achieved a total dividend \$ . million net profit after tax \$1 .3 million .	Achieved a total dividend \$4.8 million net profit after tax \$8 million .
		Council's dividend share was \$2. million.	Council's dividend share was \$3. million.	Council's dividend share was \$2.4 million
N A r r L d	To deliver dividend growth in excess of CPI movement.	Achieved annual CPI 1. . dividend growth 4.2 .	Achieved. Dividend growth 4 .	Achieved. Dividend growth 8 .
		A total dividend of \$ . 0,000 was declared and paid subsequent to 30 June 2018 related to the 201 /18 year.	A total dividend of \$ 80,000 was declared related to the 2018/19 year.	A total dividend of \$8 0,000 was declared related to the 2019/20 year.
		Council's dividend share was \$3 .00 share was \$390,000.	Council's dividend share was \$42 .000.	

Council maintained its 0 investment in Port Nelson Limited and Nelson Airport Limited during the year as per its objective of retaining effective local body control of this strategic asset as set out in the Long Term Plan. Council also received a commercial return to reduce Council's reliance on rates income. These organisations carried out the nature and scope of activities as intended to be provided by the organisation for the year.

**NOTE INTE EST IN JOINT OPE**

A joint operation is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement. Joint operations also include operations where there activities primarily aim to provide the joint arrangement parties with an output (ie. the parties have rights to substantially all of the service potential or economic benefits of the assets).

For a joint operation Council has a liability in respect of its share of joint ventures' operational deficits and liabilities, and shares in any operational surpluses and assets. The Council's proportionate interest in the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure of joint operations is included in the financial statements of the Council on a line-by-line basis

The entities disclosed below are treated as joint operations.

**NELSON REGIONAL SERVICE BUSINESS UNIT NRSBU**

Council has a 0 interest in this entity. The most recent unaudited financial statements (30 June 2020) have been used to determine Council's interest.

**NELSON TASMAN CIVIL DEFENCE AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT NTCDEM**

Council has a 0 interest in this entity. The most recent unaudited financial statements (30 June 2020) have been used to determine Council's interest.

## NOTE      INT   EST IN   OINT OPE   ATIONS   CONT

## NELSON TASMAN REGIONAL LANDFILL BUSINESS UNIT   NTRLBU

Tasman District Council operates its Solid Waste activities as a closed, self-funding group of accounts. Distributions of surpluses from the Joint Landfill business unit to Council, are received into this group of accounts and used solely to fund the activities within the group: recycling, green waste, transfer station operations and waste minimisation activities. Any surplus within the group is held in a reserve for the future specific benefit of the Solid Waste account group. Council has a 0% interest in this entity established on 1 July 2017. The most recent unaudited financial statements (30 June 2020) have been used to determine Council's interest.

## WAIMEA WATER LIMITED      L

Waimea Water Ltd (WWL), a Council-Controlled Organisation, was established in November 2018 to manage the construction, operation and maintenance of the Waimea Community Dam. WWL is a joint venture project between the Tasman District Council and Waimea Irrigators Ltd (WIL). The Dam is a significant infrastructure project for the region and is set to secure the water supply for Nelson Tasman for the next 100 years. Approval to proceed with the dam was reached by the Tasman District Council on 30 November 2018 and finance was secured for the project on 21 December 2018.

Council's share of WWL's assets and liabilities has been calculated according to the proportion of voting shares held. Council holds 1% of the total WWL shares, and 63% of the shares with voting rights. The proportion of Council voting rights shares will change in future years due to equity payments and funding arrangements.

As at 30 June 2020, Council guarantees a loan between WWL and Crown Irrigation Investments limited. As the loan is repaid and Council's credit support is reduced, WIL's voting shares will increase. This will result in Council voting shares reduce, as it will no longer be guarantor for the loan.

Council's share of assets and liabilities proportionately consolidated is:

YEAR ENDED	JUNE	NRSBU	NTCDEM	NTRLBU	L	TOTAL
<b>FINANCIAL RESULTS AFTER INTER-ENTITY ELIMINATIONS</b>						
Net revenue		2,813	3	3,398	408	,192
Net expenditure		(3,280)	(824)	(4,29)	(66)	(9,00)
<b>N</b>	<b>r</b>	<b>d</b>				
Includes depreciation of		(1,04)	(28)	(14)	(69)	(1,289)
<b>O</b>	<b>r</b>	<b>r</b>				
<b>T</b>	<b>r</b>					
Current assets		286	331	1,4	3,69	,1
Current liabilities		(1,348)	-	(1,008)	,409	,03
Non-current assets		3,406	128	3,6	32,496	1,0
Non-current liabilities		-	-	(1,946)	(9,222)	(11,168)
<b>N</b>						

NOTE      INTEREST IN JOINT OPERATIONS CONT

YEAR ENDED	JUNE	NRSBU	NTCDEM	NTRLBU	L	TOTAL
<b>FINANCIAL RESULTS AFTER INTER-ENTITY ELIMINATIONS</b>						
Net revenue		2,843	163	3,343	20	6,369
Net expenditure		(2,911)	(48)	(4,281)	(40)	(8,099)
<b>Net result</b>						
Includes depreciation of		(966)	(3)	(11)	(4)	(1,124)
<b>Operating result</b>						
Current assets		399	43	468	3,119	4,439
Current liabilities		(441)	-	(949)	(1,310)	(2,700)
Non current assets		32,10	136	4,192	21,3	58,728
Non current liabilities		-	-	(66)	(1,366)	(1,932)
<b>Net assets</b>						

NOTE      TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES

Creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

JUNE	TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES	JUNE
1,36	Trade creditors	8,309
9,690	Sundry accruals	9,319
1,260	Sundry deposits	6,26
1,43	Other	2,6
	<b>Total</b>	

**NOTE PROVISIONS**

Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

**PROVISION FOR LANDFILL AFTERCARE COSTS**

On 1 July 2011 the Nelson Tasman Regional Landfill Business Unit (NTRLBU) (a joint committee of Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council) took over as the operator of the Eves Valley from Nelson City Council and the Eves Valley landfill from Tasman District Council. The business unit has a legal obligation to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services after closure. The provision is calculated on the basis of discounting closure and post closure costs into present day value. This calculation assumes no change in the resource consent conditions for closure and post closure treatment.

JUNE PROVISIONS		JUNE
<b>T r</b>		<b>T r</b>
1,889	Opening Balance	2,349
300	Change in provision	1,180
160	Unwinding of discount	200

**NOTE EMPLOYEE BENEFIT LIABILITY**

**EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS**

**S r r**

Employee benefits that Council expects to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months and sick leave.

Council recognises a liability for sick leave to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that Council anticipates it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

Council recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.



**NOTE EMPLOYEE BENEFIT LIABILITIES CONT**

L r  
L r d r r

Entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months, such as long service leave and retiring leave have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:  
 • likely future entitlements accruing to staff based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information; and  
 • the present value of the estimated future cash flows. Note: Retirement leave has not been discounted to present value.

**Pr**

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

S r S  
D d r

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

JUNE	EMPLOYEE BENEFIT LIABILITIES	JUNE
460	Accrued pay	0
1,04	Annual leave	1,849
23	Retirement gratuities	24
388	Long service leave	401
-	Sick leave	-
	<b>T</b>	
	<b>C r</b>	
2,219	Current	2,888
406	Non-current	316
	<b>T</b>	

r r r d r

The present value of long service leave obligations depend on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis. Two key assumptions used in calculating this liability include the discount rate and the salary inflation factor. Any changes in these assumptions will affect the carrying amount of the liability.

The expected future payments are discounted using forward discount rates derived from the yield curve of New Zealand Government Bonds. The discount rates used have maturities that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows. The salary inflation factor is based on the Treasury inflation rate. A weighted average discount rate of 4.30 (2019: 4.30) and an inflation factor of 2.30 (2019: 2.30) were used.

The retirement obligations have not been discounted to present value.

**NOTE ON BORROWINGS**

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective-interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council or group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

**A SECURITY**

All loans are secured by rates over the rateable properties of the Tasman District Council designated area except the investment property building which is secured by rent.

JUNE		JUNE		BORROWINGS		JUNE		JUNE	
T r	C r r	T r	C r r			T r	C r r	T r	C r r
13,862		3,003		Tasman District Council		16,403		66,003	
-		-		Finance Lease		-		-	

**B REFINANCING**

Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a Liability Management policy.

**C INTEREST RATES**

Interest rates payable on individual loans range from 0.6% to 4.3% with a weighted average cost of borrowings, including swap rates and bank commitment fees of 3.83% (2019: 2.18% to 4.3% with a weighted average of 4.3%).

Council's secured loans are issued at floating rates of interest. For floating rate debt, the interest rate is reset quarterly based on the 90 day bank bill rate plus a margin for credit risk. Due to interest rates on debt resetting to the market rate every three months, the carrying amounts of secured loans approximates their fair value.

## NOTE 10.10 REPAYABLE PERIOD OF LOANS

## D REPAYABLE PERIOD OF LOANS

JUNE	REPAYABLE PERIOD OF LOANS	JUNE
Repayable:		
3,003	Within 1 year	66,003
<b>C r r P r</b>		
3,000	Within 1-2 years	1,000
42,000	Within 2- years	42,000
1,000	years	86,000
9,362	Beyond 10 years	2,212
<b>N C r r P r</b>		
<b>T L</b>		

Under PBE standards, if Council expects and has the discretion to refinance or roll over an obligation for at least 12 months after balance date under an existing loan facility, this is classified as non-current, even if it would otherwise be due within a shorter period. If there is no such arrangement for refinancing in place then Council must disclose these obligations as current.

Council has three loans maturing during the 2020-2021 financial year totalling \$66 million, these are classified as a current liability. It is probable that these loans will be refinanced and extended within the 12 month period.

## E FINANCE LEASES

Council has no significant finance leases.

## INTERNAL BORROWINGS

Internal borrowings are charged to activities and then eliminated on consolidation in Council's financial statements.

GROUP OF ACTIVITY	JUNE	LOANS RAISED	LOANS REPAYED	JUNE
Environmental Management	29	-	(116)	613
Public Health and Safety	324	483	(4)	60
Transportation, Roads and Footpaths	39,1	, 91	(3,348)	41,420
Coastal Structures	6 6	-	( 0)	606
Water Supply	2,98	6, 21	(3,0 6)	6,6 2
Wastewater	30,0 4	3,0	(2,83 )	30,294
Stormwater	23,812	3,36	(1,843)	2 ,334
Solid Waste	10,41	1,868	(1,048)	11,23
Flood Protection and River Control Works	89	-	(89)	-
Community Development	2 , 86	1,46	(1,031)	26,220
Council Enterprises	6,842	1,069	( )	,3 6
<b>T l r L</b>				

Interest on internal loans for each activity is disclosed as finance costs in the individual Funding Impact Statements.

## NOTE EVALUATION RESERVE

## ASSET REVALUATION RESERVE

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment and financial assets to fair value.

JUNE	INCREASE DECREASE	IMPAIRMENT ADJUSTMENT	JUNE
8, 10 Port Nelson Limited	29,88	-	88, 9
- Port Taranaki	1, 01	-	1, 01
- Waimea Water Limited	1,483	-	1,483
16,806 Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit	1,32	-	18,133
88 Nelson Tasman Regional Landfill Business Unit	(2 )	-	63
23,846 Nelson Airport Limited	( 1)	-	23, 9
4,32 NZ Local Government Shares	81	-	,106
2,4 3 Tasman Bay Heritage Trust	-	-	2,4 3
91, 13 Land	-	-	91, 13
- Bridges	2,042	-	2,042
48,412 Buildings	-	-	48,412
390, 88 Roads	11,903	-	402,491
602 Aerodromes	-	-	602
3 ,2 0 Rivers	-	-	3 ,2 0
1, 8 Coastal Structures and Ports	-	-	1, 8
3 Refuse	1,183	-	1,236
43,1 3 Wastewater	1 ,3 3	-	8, 46
69,990 Stormwater	8,2 2	-	8,242
39,1 0 Water	3,908	-	43,0 8

NOTE 7.4 REVALUATION OF ASSETS

NOTE	DESCRIPTION	INCREASE DECREASE	IMPAIRMENT ADJUSTMENT	JUNE
9,600	Port Nelson Limited	(960)	-	8,640
16,484	Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit	322	-	16,806
29	Nelson Tasman Regional Landfill Business Unit	9	-	88
23,846	Nelson Airport Limited	-	-	23,846
3,06	NZ Local Government Shares	819	-	4,32
2,43	Tasman Bay Heritage Trust	-	-	2,43
91,13	Land	-	-	91,13
48,412	Buildings	-	-	48,412
390,88	Roads	-	-	390,88
602	Aerodromes	-	-	602
3,20	Rivers	-	-	3,20
1,8	Coastal Structures and Ports	-	-	1,8
3	Refuse	-	-	3
43,68	Wastewater	-	(14)	43,54
69,990	Stormwater	-	-	69,990
39,10	Water	-	-	39,10

NOTE 7.5 ACCUMULATED EQUITY

Equity is the community's interest as measured by total assets less total liabilities. Public equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of reserves. The components of equity are:

- Accumulated funds
- Restricted reserves and Council created reserves
- Asset revaluation reserve

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

DESCRIPTION	ACCUMULATED EQUITY
608,210 Opening balance	634,288
33,49 Surplus	26,899
( ,381) Net Transfers (to)/ from Restricted Reserves	( ,4)
- Net Transfers (to)/ from Revaluation reserve	-
- Equity Restatement	-

## NOTE EST ICTE AN COUNCILC EATE ESE ES

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or third party. Council created reserves are reserves established by Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts.

Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

RESTRICTED AND COUNCIL CREATED RESERVES	
A	J
	2,4
Transfers to:	
381	Net Transfers to reserves
A	J
Restricted Funds consist of;	
2,4	Other Funds (detailed below)
	33,301

## RESTRICTED RESERVE REPORTING O r F d

Other funds consist of funds relating to donations and bequeaths provided to Council by various people for specific projects, along with funds relating to general disaster funds and funds set aside for specific purposes in the future.

ACTIVITY TO WHICH THE FUND RELATES	OPENING BALANCE JULY	TRANSFER INTO FUND	TRANSFERS OUT OF FUND	CLOSING BALANCE JUNE	
Reserve Financial Contributions Reserve	Community Facilities Parks	11,63	3,4 4	(991)	14,120
Rivers Disaster Fund	Rivers Flood Protection	(3)	100	-	9
Rivers Reserve	Rivers Flood Protection		3, 0	(4,008)	(496)
Water Reserve	Water	34	14,8 1	(1,2 3)	( )
Waimea Water Financing	Water	913	990	(24)	1,8 9
Wastewater Reserve	Wastewater	1,632	13, 4	(13,309)	2,0 0
Self Insurance Fund	Overall Council	1,092	2	-	1,144
Stormwater Reserve	Stormwater	939	,289	(,494)	34
Solid Waste Reserve	Solid Waste	6 2	11,32	(11, 60)	23
Dog Control Reserve	Public health Safety	9	4 3	(491)	41
Community Facilities Rate Reserve	Community Facilities Parks	863	2,4 8	(3,203)	118
Camping Ground Reserve	Council Enterprises Property	28	1,663	(1, 4)	1 6
Community Housing Reserve	Community Facilities Parks	348	88	(60 )	630
Development Contribution Reserve	Roading Footpaths, Water, Wastewater, Stormwater	,130	6,996	(3,41 )	8, 11
General Disaster Fund	Governance	3,806	02	(391)	3,51
<b>TOTAL</b>					

NOTE ESTIMATE AN COUNCIL CATE ESE ES CONT

	ACTIVITY TO WHICH THE FUND RELATES	OPENING BALANCE JULY	TRANSFER INTO FUND	TRANSFERS OUT OF FUND	CLOSING BALANCE JUNE
Reserve Financial Contributions Reserve	Community Facilities Parks	6,934	6,0	(1,3 2)	11,63
Rivers Disaster Fund	Rivers Flood Protection	(3)	-	-	(3)
Rivers Reserve	Rivers Flood Protection	(169)	,093	(4,91 )	
Water Reserve	Water	8 3	1 , 00	(16,208)	34
Waimea Water Financing	Water	-	(4,906)	,819	913
Wastewater Reserve	Wastewater	1,636	14,104	(14,108)	1,632
Self Insurance Fund	Overall Council	1,024	2	(4)	1,092
Stormwater Reserve	Stormwater	642	8,41	(8,120)	939
Solid Waste Reserve	Solid Waste	29	11,204	(10,82 )	6 2
Dog Control Reserve	Public ealth Safety		462	(388)	9
Community Facilities Rate Reserve	Community Facilities Parks	224	4, 08	(4,069)	863
Camping Ground Reserve	Council Enterprises Property	223	9 6	(912)	28
Community ousing Reserve	Community Facillies Parks	1	9 1	( 8)	348
Development Contribution Reserve	Roading Footpaths, Water, Wastewater, Stormwater	4,661	6,9	(6, 06)	,130
General Disaster Fund	Governance	3,886	618	(698)	3,806
<b>TOTAL</b>					

D C r R r

The dog control reserve is used to separate all funding and expenditure for the dog control activity.

D C r R r

It is Council's intention that developers should bear the cost of the increased demand that development places on the District's infrastructure. Population growth in the District places a strain on network and community infrastructure. That infrastructure will need to expand and be further developed in order to cope with the demands of population growth. This includes additional demand on services such as roading, water supply, wastewater and stormwater management. All development contributions must be separately accountable and Council keeps development contributions received in four separate accounts; roading, wastewater, stormwater and water. Strict criteria apply to the use of these funds.

r R r

The water reserve is used to separate all funding and expenditure for the water activity, excluding development contributions revenue and projects. Each year Council sets the proposed revenue, expenditure and funding budgets for this activity. Variations from these budgets, as a result of timing of projects and/or unplanned expenditure, are recorded in the water reserve to keep any surpluses/deficits separate from other activities.

NOTE EST ICTE AN COUNCILC EATE ESE ES CONT

r R r

The wastewater reserve is used to separate all funding and expenditure for the wastewater activity, excluding development contributions revenue and projects. Each year Council sets the proposed revenue, expenditure and funding budgets for this activity. Variations from these budgets, as a result of timing of projects and/or unplanned expenditure are recorded in the wastewater reserve to keep any surpluses/deficits separate from other activities.

S r r R r

The stormwater reserve is used to separate all funding and expenditure for the stormwater activity, excluding development contributions revenue and projects. Each year Council sets the revenue, expenditure and funding budgets for this activity. Any variations from these budgets, for example as a result of timing of projects or unplanned expenditure, are recorded in the stormwater reserve to keep any surpluses/deficits separate from other activities.

S d R r

The solid waste reserve is used to separate all funding and expenditure for the solid waste activity. Each year Council sets the revenue, expenditure and funding budgets for this activity. Any variations from these budgets for example timing of projects or unplanned expenditure, are recorded in the solid waste reserve to keep any surpluses/deficits separate from other activities.

R r D r F d

The rivers disaster fund (The Classified Rivers Protection Fund) covers the excess for river protection assets insured under the Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP).

R r R r

The rivers reserve is used to enable separate accounting for funding and expenditure for the rivers activity. Each year Council sets the revenue, expenditure and funding budgets. Variations from these budgets, as a result of timing of projects or unplanned expenditure are recorded in the rivers fund to keep any surpluses/deficits separate from other activities.

R r F C r R r

Reserve financial contributions are paid as a percentage of the land value of new allotments, and are applied to the acquisition and development of land for reserves, and to the development and upgrading of community services. All reserve financial contributions must be separately accountable and Council keeps reserve financial contributions received in four separate accounts (Golden Bay Ward, Motueka Ward, Moutere/Waimea/Lakes/Murchison Wards, and Richmond Ward). Strict criteria apply to the use of these funds.

G r D r F d

The General Disaster Fund is to cover uninsurable assets like roads and bridges. Council usually receives a subsidy from NZ Transport Agency to cover part of the costs of any roads and bridges damaged in a disaster but Council needs to fund any remaining costs.

S l r F d

The purpose of this fund is to provide cover for assets that are medium to low risk, but are uneconomic to insure.

C F R R r

The community facilities rate reserve is used to ring-fence all funding and expenditure on the community facilities activity. Each year in Council's Annual Plan revenue, expenditure and funding budgets are set for this activity. Any variations from these budgets (due to timing of projects, unplanned expenditure etc) are recorded in the community facilities rates reserve so that any surpluses/deficits can be ring-fenced.



**NOTE EST IME AN COUNCIL C EATE ESE ES CONT**

**C Gr d R r**

The camping ground reserve is used to ring-fence all funding and expenditure on the camping ground activity. Each year in Council's Annual Plan revenue, expenditure and funding budgets are set for this activity. Any variations from these budgets (due to timing of projects, unplanned expenditure etc.) are recorded in the camping ground reserve so that any surpluses/deficits can be ring-fenced.

**C H R r**

The community housing reserve is used to ring-fence all funding and expenditure on the community housing activity. Each year in Council's Annual Plan revenue, expenditure and funding budgets are set for this activity. Any variations from these budgets (due to timing of projects, unplanned expenditure etc.) are recorded in the community housing reserve so that any surpluses/deficits can be ring-fenced.

**NOTE CAS FLO ECONCILIATION**

JUNE	CASHFLO	RECONCILIATION	JUNE
	O	S r d	
<b>Ad d</b>			
2,999	Depreciation and amortisation		2,418
(4,144)	Share of associate's (surplus)/deficit net of dividend		(2,933)
194	Asset write down and disposal		-
(1,861)	Vested assets		(11,634)
(46)	Unrealised loss on investment property		248
(2,891)	Fair value loss of forestry assets		(2,916)
6,436	Unrealised loss on interest rate derivatives		4,261
	Unwinding of discount		-
<b>M r C I</b>			
900	(Increase)/decrease in receivables		20
(32)	Increase/(decrease) in payables and employee benefit liabilities		6,911
<b>O r</b>			
460	Increase/(decrease) in provisions		1,380
4	Gain/(loss) on sale included in investing activities		16
2,421	Movement in fixed asset related payables		1,411
(4)	Increase/(decrease) in non-current employee benefit liabilities		(91)
20	(Increase)/decrease in non-current receivables		-
<b>N r r</b>			

**NOTE ELATE PA T T ANSACTIONS**

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS		
<b>A PORT NELSON LIMITED</b>		
3,00	Share of dividends	2,400
2,000	Accounts receivable	1,200
<b>B TASMAN BAYS HERITAGE TRUST</b>		
861	Operational funding paid	89
63	Loan outstanding	400
100	Loan payments received	100
<b>C NELSON AIRPORT LIMITED</b>		
<b>R d r</b>		
6	Share of dividends	43
390	Accounts receivable	42

The loan from Council to Tasman Bays Heritage Trust is at a nil interest rate (2019: Nil). The fair value balance on the loan at year end is \$400,000 (2019: \$63,000). The loan has a face value of \$62,000 (2019: \$2,000).

As all other transactions are deemed to have occurred within a normal supplier/client relationship on terms and conditions considered to be at arm's length, they are not required to be disclosed.

No provision has been required, nor any expense recognised for impairment of receivables, for any loans or receivables to related parties (2019: Nil).

**EY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL**

During the year Councillors and key management, as part of a normal customer relationship, were involved in minor transactions with Council (such as rates, purchase of rubbish bags etc.).

Key management personnel include the Mayor, Councillors, Chief Executive, and Leadership Team.

EY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL REMUNERATION		
L d r	T d C E	
1,163	Remuneration \$(000)	1,363
	Number of full-time equivalent (FTE) Leadership Team	.6
<b>C r</b>		
696	Remuneration \$(000)	83
14	Number of councillors	14
<b>T r r r</b>		
<b>T L d r T d C r</b>		

Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalent for Councillors, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the number of Councillors.

An analysis of leadership remuneration is provided in note 32 and Councillor remuneration is provided in note 38.

**NOTE SEVERANCE**

In accordance with Schedule 10, Part 3, Clause 19, Local Government Act 2002, Council declares that there have been no individual severance payments made to employees during this financial year. (2019: one severance payment of \$3,000).

**NOTE REMUNERATION**

**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

CHIEF EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	
C	E
289 Dowding Janine	328
<b>T</b>	<b>J</b>

**COUNCIL EMPLOYEES HEAD COUNT**

TOTAL ANNUAL REMUNERATION BY BAND FOR EMPLOYEES AS AT	JUNE	JUNE HEADCOUNT
<b>J</b>		
60,000		101
\$60,000 - \$ 9,999		86
\$80,000 - \$99,999		3
\$100,000 - \$119,999		4
\$120,000 - \$139,999		9
\$140,000 - \$1 9,999		13
\$160,000 - \$319,999		
320,000		1
<b>T</b>	<b>J</b>	
<b>J</b>		
60,000		114
\$60,000 - \$ 9,999		4
\$80,000 - \$99,999		0
\$100,000 - \$119,999		42
\$120,000 - \$139,999		8
\$140,000 - \$1 9,999		8
\$160,000 - \$319,999		
<b>T</b>	<b>J</b>	

Total remuneration includes non-financial benefits provided to employees including the Chief Executive and Senior Leadership Team. This does not include elective representatives (note 38).

**NOTE**      **EMPLOYMENT CONT**

**COUNCIL EMPLOYEES FULL TIME EQUIVALENT**

JUNE		JUNE	
FTE	FULL TIME EQUIVALENT STAFF NUMBERS	FTE	FTE
23	Full-time staff		20
	4 Part-time staff, on full-time equivalent staff basis		
<b>T</b>		<b>r</b>	

A full-time employee is determined on the basis of a 40-hour working week. This includes the Chief Executive and Senior Leadership Team. This does not include elective representatives (note 38).

**NOTE**      **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

**FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS RISKS**

Council is party to financial instrument arrangements as part of its every day operations. Council is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure arising from its treasury activities. Council has established a Treasury Policy specifying what transactions can be entered into. These financial instruments include bank balances, accounts receivable, accounts payable, loans, guarantees and investments.

**Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to Council, causing Council to incur a loss. Due to the timing of its cash inflows and outflows, Council invests surplus cash into term deposits which gives rise to credit risk.

Council's Treasury Management policy limits the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution or organisation. Council only invests funds with registered banks that have a Standard and Poor's credit rating of at least A- for short term and AA- for long-term investments, or building societies.

Financial instruments which are potentially subject to credit risk consist of cash, bank balances, accounts receivable and short term deposits.

**Trade**

The credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to Standard and Poor's credit ratings (if available) or to historical information about counterparty default rates:

COUNTERPARTIES		WITH CREDIT RATINGS	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS			
1,233	AA-		28,09
<b>T</b>		<b>d</b>	
OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS HELD TO MATURITY			
19,892	AA-		,661
<b>T</b>		<b>d r</b>	
DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL LIABILITIES			
19,136	AA-		23,39
<b>T</b>		<b>d r</b>	

**NOTE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONT**

COUNTERPARTIES WITHOUT CREDIT RATINGS		
<b>COMMUNITY LOANS</b>		
1	2 Existing counterparty with no defaults in the past	166
	<b>T C</b>	
<b>LOANS TO RELATED PARTIES</b>		
64	Existing counterparty with no defaults in the past	499
	<b>T L r d r</b>	
<b>UNLISTED SHARES</b>		
6,2	6 Existing counterparty with no defaults in the past	6,981
	<b>T d r</b>	
<b>BORROWER NOTES</b>		
2,191	Existing counterparty with no defaults in the past	3,040
	<b>T r r r</b>	

Debtors and other receivables mainly arise from Council's statutory functions, therefore there are no procedures in place to monitor or report the credit quality of debtors and other receivables with reference to internal or external credit ratings. Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk in relation to debtors and other receivables, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers and Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover outstanding debts from ratepayers.

Council is exposed to credit risk as a guarantor of all of the NZ LGFA's borrowings.

**CASH FLOW INTEREST RISK**

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose Council to cash flow interest rate risk.

Council raises some borrowings at floating rates and swaps them into fixed rates using interest rate swaps in order to manage the cash flow interest rate risk. Such interest rate swaps have the economic effect of converting borrowings at floating rates into fixed rates that are generally lower than those available if Council borrowed at fixed rates directly. Under the interest rate swaps, Council agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed contract rates and floating-rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

**FINANCIAL GUARANTEES**

Council has guarantees in place in relation to Waimea Water Limited, these are disclosed in note 41, Commitments and Contingencies.

Council has guarantees to various other organisations which may subject it to credit risk. Maximum exposure to credit risk at balance date was \$nil as detailed in the Statement of Contingent Liabilities (2018: \$nil).

It is not practical to estimate the fair value of the financial guarantees with an acceptable level of reliability.

**NOTE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONT**

Pr R

Price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. Council is exposed to equity securities price risk on its investments, which are classified as financial assets held at fair value through comprehensive revenue and expense.

L d R

Liquidity risk is the risk that Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities. Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which include a Treasury Management policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Council's Long Term Plan.

Council has a maximum amount that can be drawn down against its overdraft facility of \$100,000 (2019: \$100,000). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

Council has an undrawn loan facility of \$12 million with Westpac, and \$30 million with ASB.

Council is exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of the NZ LGFA's borrowings. This guarantee becomes callable in the event of the LGFA failing to pay its borrowings when they fall due. Further information is included in the contingencies note.

**NOTE CAPITAL MANAGEM**

Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds), which comprise retained earnings and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the Act and applied by Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset/activity management plans for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The Act requires Council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long Term Plan and in its Annual Plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The Act sets out the factors that Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financial policies in the Council's Long Term Plan.

Council has the following Council created reserves:

- Reserves for different areas of benefit;
- Self-insurance reserves; and
- Trust and bequest reserves.

**NOTE CAPITAL MANAGEMENT CONT**

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from the general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserves.

Self-insurance reserves are built up annually from general rates and are made available for specific unforeseen events. The release of these funds generally can only be approved by Council.

Trust and bequest reserves are set up where Council has been donated funds that are restricted for particular purposes. Interest is added to trust and bequest reserves where applicable and deductions are made where funds have been used for the purpose they were donated.

**NOTE U AN PORTIONS OF THE STATE HIGHWAY**

The ownership of urban portions of the state highway network is unclear, although there is legal opinion indicating that the ownership rests with local authorities. The NZ Transport Agency maintains these highways in their entirety without any costs accruing to local authorities.

As a consequence, even if ownership resides with local authorities, in practice, NZ Transport Agency controls the economic resources. Pending clarification of ownership and further consideration of the accounting issues which may arise, Council has not recognised the urban portion of the state highway network as an asset in these financial statements. The estimated distance of highway involved is 16 kilometres.

**NOTE SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES COMPARED TO THE ANNUAL PLAN**

Council made a net surplus of \$26.9 million (budgeted surplus of \$1.3 million). Explanations for major variations from the budget are as follows:

	2020	2019
Vested asset received		0.3
Operating subsidies and grants		2.1
Capital subsidies and grants	-	1.4
Maintenance		3.3
Depreciation		1.0
Share of Joint Operation expenses	-	0.6
Share of Joint Operation income	-	0.2
Unrealised Gain on revaluation of forestry		2.3
Unrealised loss on Interest Rate Derivatives	-	4.3
Net forestry income and expense		1.0
Present value adjustment for loan		3.3
Other movements impacting surplus	-	0.4

**NOTE EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE**

On the date of authorising these financial statements, the total cost estimate for Waimea Water Limited is \$10.5 million, this is an increase of \$1.5 million against the forecast at the reporting date. The Council has committed to pay for the increase of the construction costs in note 41.

**NOTE ELECTED REPRESENTATIVES**

In accordance with Schedule 10, Part 3, section 32 of the Local Government Act 2002, the total remuneration and value of other non-financial benefits received by, or payable to the Mayor and Councillors for the year were as follows:

	SALARY	ALLOWANCES	TOTAL COST	DIRECTOR FEES	TOTAL
83,699 King T B, Mayor from 2019/20	122,382	29	123,038	34,606	157,644
4,913 Bryant S - Deputy Mayor	62,918	6,160	69,078	-	69,078
<b>Mayor</b>	-	-	0	-	-
38,262 Maling J, Standing Committee Chair	1,028	2,13	3,163	-	3,163
38,262 Wensley D, Standing Committee Chair	1,028	493	1,521	-	1,521
61,281 Greening M	44,699	440	45,139	24,423	69,562
38,262 McNamara D	44,699	4,03	48,729	-	48,729
38,262 Ogilvie D	44,699	8,288	52,987	-	52,987
38,262 Tuffnell T	44,699	49	44,748	-	44,748
38,262 Turley A	44,699	2,09	46,789	-	46,789
- Hill C	33,022	8,83	41,853	-	41,853
- Butler C	33,022	3,8	36,823	-	36,823
- Mackenzie C	33,022	3,8	36,823	-	36,823
- Walker T	33,022	2,6	35,623	-	35,623
- Dowler B	29	442	471	-	471
<b>Mayor</b>	-	-	-	-	-
38,262 Hawkes P	11,646	-	11,646	-	11,646
4,913 Canton P	13,9	1,13	15,028	-	15,028
38,262 Brown S	11,646	6,109	17,755	-	17,755
- Tutt C	16,491	84	16,575	-	16,575
38,262 Sangster P	11,646	1,034	12,680	-	12,680
138,202 Kempthorne R (mayor)	43,839	-	43,839	-	43,839
<b>Total</b>					

The Mayor King has full private use of a vehicle to undertake his civic duties. The Remuneration Authority values this full private use at \$3,188 (2019: \$3,181).

Mayor King is a Director of Port Nelson Limited and received director fees from Port Nelson of \$34,606 during the year (2019: \$34,031).

Councillor M Greening is a Director of Nelson Airport Limited and received director fees from Nelson Airport of \$24,423 during the year (2019: \$23,019).



**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCLOSURES**

**ANNUAL REPORT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE**

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council’s financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

**RATES AFFORDABILITY BENCHMARK**

Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

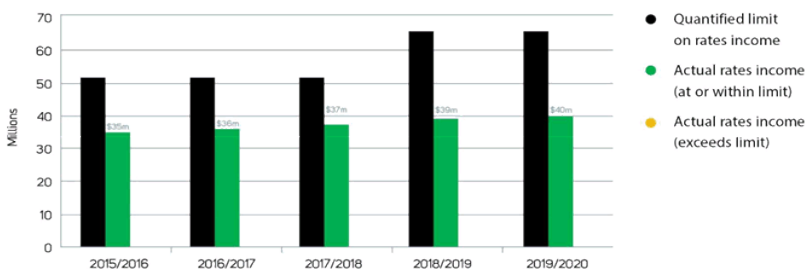
- its actual rates revenue equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its actual rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

Revenue is compared to the quantified limit on rates.

This compares Council’s actual general rates revenue with a quantified limit on general rates contained in the financial strategy included in Council’s Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit for general rates is \$ 2 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2012 – 2022 and \$ 1 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2011 – 2021 and \$6 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2018 – 2028.

**FIGURE 8. Rates (Income) Affordability – General Rates**

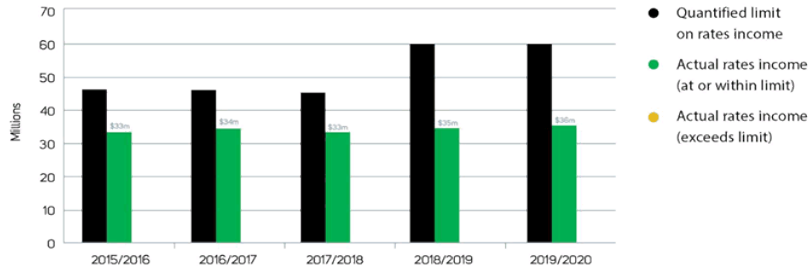


NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES CONT

Figure 9 compares Council's actual targeted rates revenue with a quantified limit on targeted rates contained in the financial strategy in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit for targeted rates is \$ 3 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2012 - 2022 and \$46 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2013 - 2021 and \$60 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028.

FIGURE 9. Rates (Income) Affordability – Targeted Rates



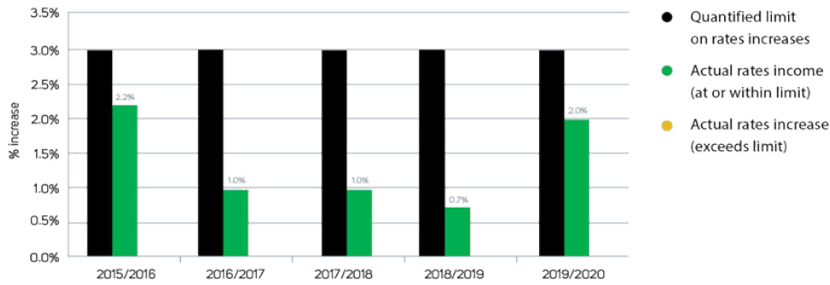
Quantified limit on rated income for 2015-2018 financial year was incorrectly reported as \$ 1 million in 2018-2019 published annual report. This has been corrected to \$46 million in 2019-2020.

NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES CONT

Figure 10 compares Council's actual rate increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is 6.10% per annum for all rates for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2012 - 2022 and 3% excluding growth per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2013 - 2021 and Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028.

FIGURE 10. Rates (Increases) Affordability



NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCLOSURES CONT

DEBT AFFORDABILITY BENCHMARK

Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The definitions contained in the regulations differ from those used in Council’s financial strategy contained in the Long Term Plan. The main departure between these two documents relates to the definition of net debt in the regulations compared to net external debt in the financial strategy. The quantified limits on borrowings contained in the benchmark graphs were taken from the financial strategy, and as such were formulated in relation to the definition of net external debt. Actual results are reported using both the prescribed definitions contained in the regulations, and the definition intended by the financial strategy, explained below.

Net external debt is defined in the financial strategy of the Long Term Plan 2012-2022 as total external debt less liquid financial assets and investments.

Net debt is defined in the regulations as financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables). Financial liabilities as defined by GAAP include, gross external debt (aggregate and financial guarantees provided to third parties) plus trade payables and derivative financial instruments (interest rate swaps). Financial assets as defined by GAAP include cash or near cash treasury investments held from time to time, and equity instruments of other entities e.g. investments in CCOS.

External Debt Limit

Figure 11 compares Council’s actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy contained in Council’s Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is gross external debt not to exceed \$320 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2012-2022 and net external debt not to exceed \$200 million per annum for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 2011-2012 and Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

FIGURE 11. Debt Affordability – External Debt Limit



**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES CONT**

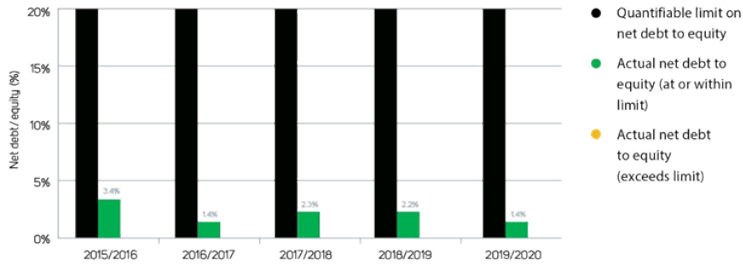
**NET DEBT**

This figure compares Council's actual net debt with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is net external debt to not exceed 20% of equity.

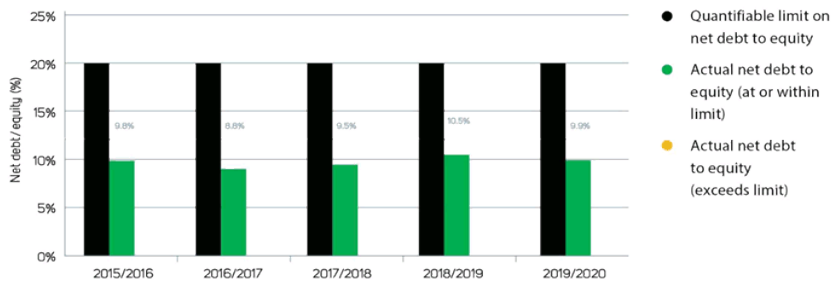
The following graph represents the actual results based on the prescribed definitions in the regulations.

FIGURE 12. Debt Affordability – Net Debt to Equity



This figure represents the actual results based on the intended definitions contained in the financial strategy.

FIGURE 13. Debt Affordability – Net Debt to Equity



**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES**

**Net Debt to Operating Revenue**

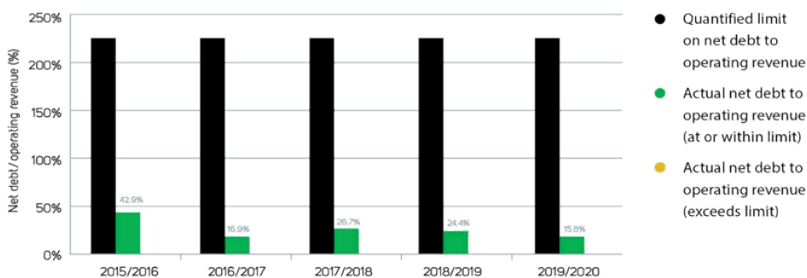
This figure compares Council's actual net debt with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is net external debt to not exceed 22% of total operating revenue.

(Total operating revenue is defined in the financial strategy as earnings from rates, government grants and subsidies, user charges, levies, interest, dividends, financial and other revenue, but excludes non-government capital contributions, (e.g. developer contributions and vested assets).

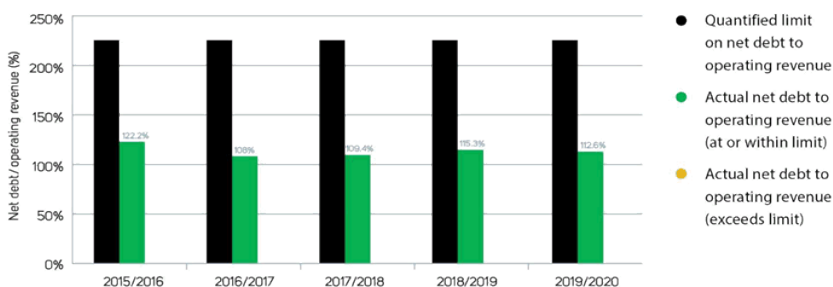
The following graph represents the actual results based on the prescribed definitions in the regulations.

FIGURE 14. Debt Affordability – Net Debt to Operating Revenue



This figure represents the actual results based on the intended definitions contained in the financial strategy.

FIGURE 15. Debt Affordability – Net Debt to Operating Revenue



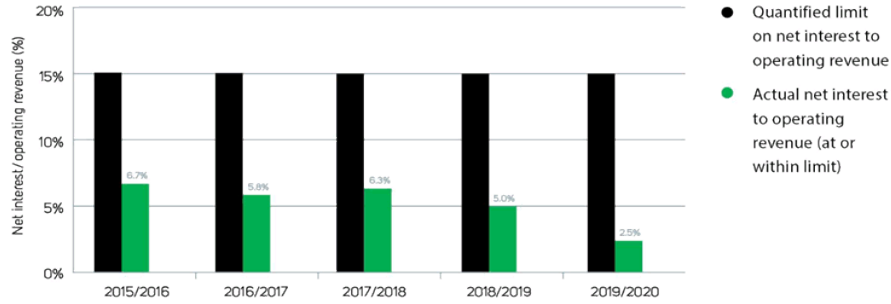
**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES CONT**

**Net Interest**

Figure compares Council's actual net interest expense with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is net interest on external debt to not exceed 1 of total operating revenue for each year covered by the Long Term Plan 201 202 and the Long Term Plan 2018 2028. This measure replaces the quantified limit contained in the Long Term Plan 2012 2022 so has no comparatives.

**FIGURE 16. Debt Affordability – Net Interest to Operating Revenue**

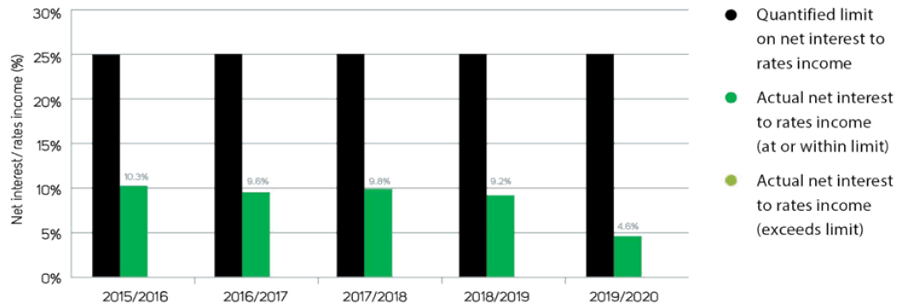


**Net Interest**

Figure compares Council's actual net interest expense with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan.

The quantified limit is net interest expense on net external debt to not exceed 2 of annual rates revenue.

**FIGURE 17. Debt Affordability – Net Interest to Annual Rates Income**



**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES**

**BALANCED BUDGET BENCHMARK**

Figure 18 displays Council's revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

FIGURE 18. Balanced Budget Benchmark



Note: Operating expenses include depreciation. Council decided not to fund depreciation but to fund principal repayments on debt instead, with depreciation being higher than principal repayments. This issue was addressed as part of Council's Long Term Plan 2015-2020 with funding of depreciation being phased in over the ten years covered by the plan.

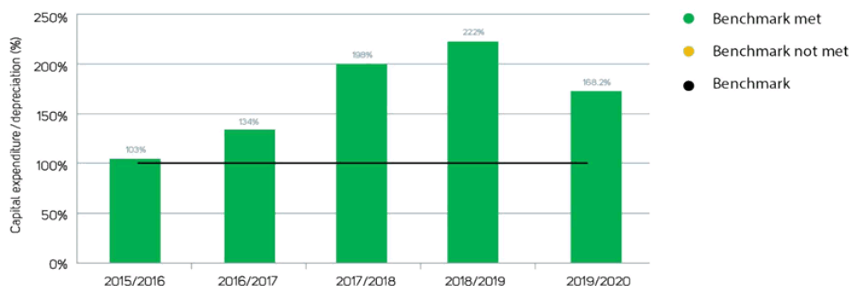
**ESSENTIAL SERVICES BENCHMARK**

Figure 19 displays Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

The regulations define network services as infrastructure related to water supply, sewerage and the treatment and disposal of sewage, stormwater drainage, flood protection and control works, and the provision of roads and footpaths. Therefore infrastructure related to solid waste, coastal structures, and aerodromes and fixed assets have been excluded from this benchmark.

Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services. Capital expenditure excludes vested assets.

FIGURE 19. Essential Services Benchmark



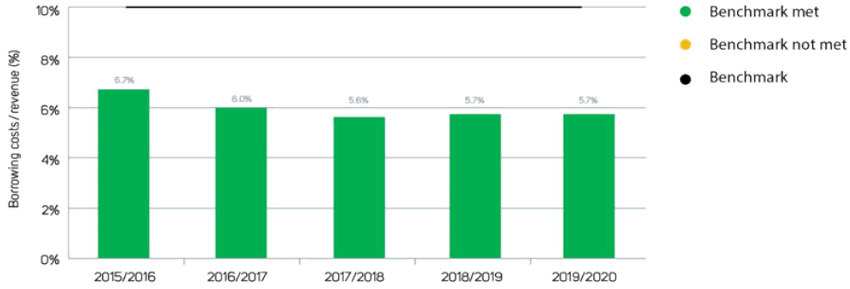
NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES CONT

DEBT SERVICING BENCHMARK

Figure 20 displays Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Because Statistics New Zealand projects Council's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its' borrowing costs equal or are less than 10% of its revenue.

FIGURE 20. Debt Servicing Benchmark

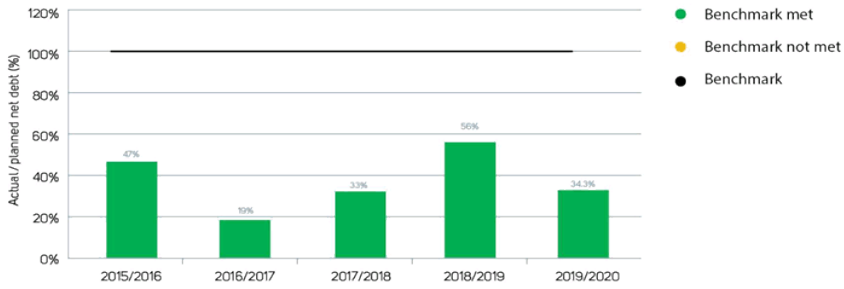


DEBT CONTROL BENCHMARK

Figure 21 displays Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables).

Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than its planned net debt.

FIGURE 21. Debt Control – Actual Net Debt/Planned Net Debt





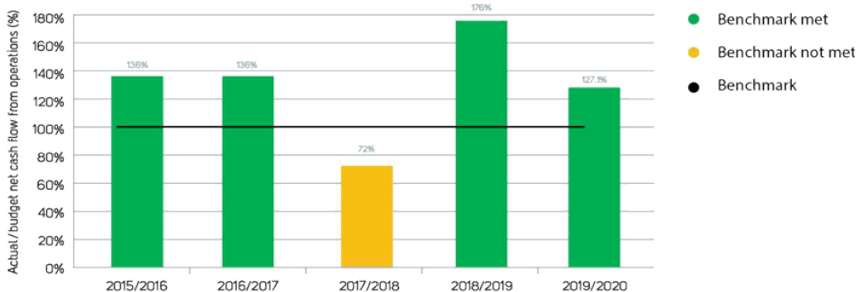
**NOTE FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE IN RELATION TO REGULATIONS ENCUMBRANCES**

**OPERATIONS CONTROL BENCHMARK**

Figure 22 displays Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations.

Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations.

FIGURE 22. Operations Control – Actual / Budgeted Operating Cashflow



**NOTE RATING BASE AND INSURANCE OF ASSETS**

The Local Government Act 2002 was amended in early August 2014 and requires information on Council's rating base and insurance of assets.

**RATING BASE INFORMATION**

With regards to Clause 30A of the Local Government Act 2002 we disclose the following information regarding the rating base as at 30 June 2019 (the preceding year as required by the Act).

Rating Unit info as at 30 June 2019:

	COUNT	LAND VALUE	CAPITAL VALUE
Non-rateable 100	1,030	418,608,100	43,610,000
Non-rateable- services only	20	139,380,000	3,010,000
<b>TOTAL</b>			
Rateable	24,0	8,913,63,02	1,42,444,62
<b>TOTAL</b>			

## NOTE      ATING   ASE AN   INSU   ANCE OF ASSETS   CONT

### INSURANCE OF ASSETS

With regards to Clause 31A of the Local Government Act 2002 we disclose the following information regarding the insurance of assets as at 30 June 2020.

The cost of the Canterbury and Chatham Islands earthquakes has highlighted the importance of good risk management and the part insurance and/or risk financing plays when it comes to rebuilding public assets. In many instances, councils can provide services in the future only through the continuing use of their assets. Public entities have had to think carefully about how they are managing their risks and how they are using the insurance and risk finance options available to them.

### ATER   ASTE   ATER   STORM   ATER   RIVERS   REFUSE   AERODROMES   PORTS AND COASTAL ASSETS

These activities have a total book value of \$ 8,966,000. Repairs to these assets following a significant event are covered 40% through Aon with a large deductible, with the remaining 60% being funded by central government. Council currently has insurance cover for a \$100 million catastrophic disaster event. Council has a rivers disaster fund and a general disaster fund to cover the deductible or Council's 40% share if the event is lower than the deductible. The value of the general disaster fund as at 30 June 2020 is \$3,910,000 (2018/2019 \$3,806,000).

### ROADING AND FOOTPATH ASSETS

These activities have a total book value of \$ 2,866,000 (including land under roads). For this activity of assets, Council would however receive a minimum of 1% subsidy from the NZ Transport Agency for subsidised roading assets, with the remaining portion of the loss, and non-subsidised assets, to be funded through the general disaster fund and loan funding.

### LAND   BUILDINGS   PLANT AND EQUIPMENT   AND OTHER ASSETS

This activity has a total asset book value of \$230,839,000.

Assets are insured for reinstatement value or indemnity value as per the most current valuation for assets listed in the Statement of Property Insured, with limits of indemnity of \$2,000,000 for subsidence.

Residential property (material damage) at most recent valuation for assets listed in the Statement of Property Insured, with limits of indemnity of \$2,000,000 for capital additions, construction/alterations of \$2,000,000, landslip \$2,000,000 and subsidence of \$2,000,000.

The harbourmaster boat is insured for \$30,900.

### VEHICLES

This activity has a total asset book value for insurance purposes of \$1,002,000 (2019: \$841,000). All vehicles are insured for market value or replacement value (if vehicle is less than 12 months old).

### SELF-INSURANCE FUND

Council has a self-insurance fund for assets that are uneconomic to insure. However, under the new Top of the South collective, the deductibles have decreased dramatically. The value of this fund as at 30 June 2020 is \$1,144,000 (2019: \$1,092,000) and is now used to cover deductibles, excesses, and small assets not on the material damage.

NOTE      COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

CONTRACTUAL CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

T	r	r	r	r	r	d	J
<b>CONTRACTUAL CAPITAL COMMITMENTS</b>							<b>JUNE</b>
Transportation							1,932
Three waters							690
Refuse							31,846
Share of JV - Waimea Water							3,933
Land Buildings							1,444
Others							
<b>T</b>							<b>J</b>

T	r	r	r	r	r	d	J
<b>CONTRACTUAL CAPITAL COMMITMENTS</b>							<b>JUNE</b>
Transportation							1,019
Three waters							,391
Share of JV - Waimea Water							4,123
Land Buildings							1,809
Others							
<b>T</b>							<b>J</b>

These commitments are based on the legal commitment outstanding under contracts. They do not take into account any additional work required due to emergency events or any adjustments to costs based inflation.

OPERATING LEASES AS LESSEE

Council has no material operating leases as lessee

## NOTE COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES CONT

## GUARANTEE NE EALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED

Tasman District Council is a guarantor of the NZLGFA. The NZLGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand and it has a current credit rating from Standard and Poor's of AA.

Tasman District Council is one of 30 local authority shareholders and 1 local authority guarantors of the NZLGFA. In that regard it has uncalled capital of \$1.866 million. When aggregated with the uncalled capital of other shareholders, \$20 million is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with the other shareholders and guarantors, Tasman District Council is a guarantor of all of NZLGFA's borrowings. At 30 June 2020, NZLGFA had borrowings totalling \$11.908 billion (2019: 9.31 billion).

Financial reporting standards require Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value.

However, Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. Council considers the risk of NZLGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:

- we are not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand; and
- local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

## AIMEA WATER LIMITED JOINT OPERATION

Pr

Council and Waimea Irrigators Ltd entered into a Joint Operation partnership to build the Waimea Community Dam. The three-year construction project began in March 2019. The reservoir filling is likely to commence in early 2022.

The purpose of the Dam is to provide water security (the Lake will hold approximately 13 billion litres of water), resulting in increased economic prosperity for the region. The Nelson Tasman region is expected to see significant benefit in terms of jobs, general health and well-being, and future economic development. Aside from the share of water to be extracted, a major benefit of the Dam is retaining the river flow. A healthy river is critical for the sake of the environment, to protect the community's drinking water supplies, and so it can be enjoyed safely for fishing, swimming and other recreation.

In December 2018 when WWL was incorporated, approved design and baselines for cost and project schedule were agreed with Shareholders and financiers. Managing these parameters is set in the Company Constitution, Shareholders' Agreements and the Project Funding Agreement.

The most significant risks as the project progresses relates to:

- geological conditions including quality of rockfill and associated lining costs; and additional stabilisation (colluvium).
- Improved Dam resilience including the Financier's ITE recommendations to improve the spillway drainage and grout curtain.
- Underbudgeted items that were not known at the time of budgeting, including M&E costs, engineering and office costs.
- Savings greater than budget including removal of a bridge; fibre optic cable; and use of a geosynthetic membrane.

WWL expects a corresponding delay (compared to original estimate) to the project of between 2 to 4 months excluding Covid-19 delays, although options are being explored to recover time.

For these reasons, the final cost of the Dam will not be known until near completion of the project.

Risks will be better understood and mitigated in late 2020 after the culvert, starter Dam and plinth are completed, the embankment and grout curtain are well underway, and pricing has been received for the mechanical and electrical works. A more accurate forecast of project cost and schedule is, therefore, expected in WWL's 2020/2021 mid-year report.

The first \$3 million of project cost overrun is to be met through the issue of an equal number of non-voting shares to WIL and Council.

The remaining \$22 million of project overruns are to be funded through the issue of ordinary shares to the Council at the pre-determined share price of \$8.19.91 established in the Shareholders' Agreement. This will result in Council holding a greater share of voting rights in the Joint Operation in the future. The Council is also required to fund any cost overruns over the \$22 million. The Council's voting right share will be capped at 10%. This could result in Council's investment of the Dam exceeding the net book value Council's share of the Dam, creating a loss on consolidation. However, the Dam will be accounted for based on Depreciated Replacement Cost, and it is not possible to reliably measure what the final book value of the Dam will be. It is also possible that the book value of the assets may exceed Council's investment as time progresses. As such, no financial liability is recognised in relation to the potential difference in investment and book value of the assets. These will be recognised as such obligations crystallise, along with the associated assets generated.

**NOTE COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES CONT**

C

Under the terms of the Project Deed (the Deed), a compensation clause is in place.

If within 40 years, Council does not honour the specific provisions of the deed related to its statutory powers and knowingly takes a course of action that is not consistent with the partnership entered into then it may face liability for the economic losses to the irrigators. Council's maximum exposure is limited to \$ 0 million in aggregate.

Council remains committed to the Joint Operation and the Deed. There is no contingent liability or guarantee to be recognised at 30 June 2020 (30 June 2020: Nil) in relation to the compensation clause.

L G r

Crown Irrigation Investments Ltd issued a loan to Council's Joint Operation WWL. Council has guaranteed this loan to the value of \$29 million. In return, Council currently holds a greater share of voting rights in the Joint Operation. The repayment of the loan will be funded by Council's Joint Operation partner, WIL.

As the loan is repaid, or if the credit support is released, Council's voting rights will decrease from 63 to 1. No liability has been recognised in relation to this loan. We have assessed the risk of default as minimal and as such the liability as nil. While there is a possibility that the liability will accrue a series of circumstances would have to occur which are considered unlikely.

C I I L r d r d r

Crown Irrigation Investments Ltd issued a loan up to \$2 m to Council's Joint Operation WWL. WWL is responsible for the servicing and repayment of this loan. The repayments will be funded through water charges paid by WIL. WIL is jointly and severally liable with WWL for the loan as co-obligor and guarantor of all of WWL's obligations under the loan.

The Council has provided credit support for this loan to the value of \$29 million (includes capitalised interest and fees). This means that C I I L may call on Council to satisfy the Company's obligations to C I I L in relation to repayment of the C I I L loan, in accordance with the Project Deed. In return, Council currently holds a greater share of voting rights in the Joint Operation at 30 June 2020.

A r C I I L

As the loan is repaid, or if the Council credit support is released, WIL's Non-voting Shares will be converted into Ordinary Shares periodically. Council recognises a portion of this loan within its Financial Statements in accordance with the ratio of Ordinary voting shares held at 30 June 2020.

A r C r d S r

As Council is providing the TDC credit support in relation to the C I I L loan C I I L may call on the Council to satisfy the Company's obligations to C I I L in relation to repayment of the C I I L loan.

N r d r r r C r r d r d r C I I L r T r r

**NOTE      COMMITMENTS AN    CONTINGENCIES    CONT****CONTINGENT LIABILITIES**

Council has contingent liabilities of \$Nil (30 June 2019: \$Nil). Council has no contingent claims against other parties (30 June 2019: Nil).

Council is a signatory to the Government's leaky homes package, which may expose Council to up to 2      of any settlement costs.

Council is also exposed to potential future claims which have not yet been advised until the statutory limitation period expires. The amount of potential future claims are not able to be reliably measured and is therefore unquantifiable. Claims must be made within 10 years of construction, or alteration of the dwelling, in order for the claim to be eligible under the WRS Act 2006, but other statutory limitation periods could also affect claims.

In April 2013, the Ministry of Education (MOE) initiated High Court proceedings against Carter Holt Harvey (CHH) and others alleging inherent defects in the cladding sheets and cladding systems manufactured and prepared by CHH. Subsequently, in December 2016, CHH commenced third party proceedings against 48 Councils, including Tasman District Council alleging a breach of duty in the processing of building consents, undertaking building inspections and issuing Code Compliance Certificates. The number of councils has since increased to 54. The councils have applied for orders setting aside and striking out CHH's claims against them. The MOE's claim against CHH is for 833 school buildings, two of which are located within Tasman District. At present there is insufficient information to conclude on potential liability and claim quantum, if any.

RiskPool provides public liability and professional indemnity insurance for its members. Council was a member of RiskPool until 1 July 2016. The Trust Deed of RiskPool provides that, if there is shortfall (whereby claims exceed contributions of members and reinsurance recoveries) in any funding year, then the Board may make a call on members for that fund year.

Tasman District Council is required to undertake seismic assessments of some of its buildings in accordance with the Building Act and its own Policy for Earthquake Prone, Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings. All required assessments have now been completed and strengthening works actioned where required. Our offices and public buildings having either been upgraded or their maximum occupancies have been reclassified to meet the standards. A detailed assessment of the Richmond office main building has been commenced with the first stage of this assessment identifying that the civic area was 20% of the National Building Standard. Engineering design is underway to address this and strengthening works will be actioned as a priority.

In this reporting year we have removed the chimney at the Imagine Theatre Motueka. We are in discussions regarding the sale of the 8 Ball Club building, Motueka with the buyer being responsible for upgrade works.

Asbestos Assessment reports were completed for Councils buildings in 2018. We have substantially progressed action on rectifying any building elements that were identified in the reports as Asbestos Containing Materials (ACMs) or with assumed ACMs and had a condition rating of "Poor". We have also engaged a certified asbestos assessor to provide more detailed reports. Most of the identified issues have been addressed or are encapsulated and only require further inspection prior to any disturbance.

**OTHER CONTINGENT ASSETS**

2020: \$Nil (2019: \$Nil)

**ASSOCIATES CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS**

There are no material contingent assets or liabilities to record as at the date of this Annual Report.

**NOTE STANDARDS AMENDMENTS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUE BUT NOT EFFECTIVE**

Standard description

**IFRS** This standard has been released in advance of the new financial instruments standard based on IFRS 9. This standard gives mixed groups the opportunity to early adopt a PBE standard that is based on the for profit standard NZ IFRS 9 on the same date that NZ IFRS 9 becomes mandatory in the for profit sector. (effective date 1 Jan 2022)

**PBE IFRS** Service Performance Reporting  
This Standard establishes requirements for the reporting of service performance information in order to better meet the needs of users of general purpose financial reports of public benefit entities (effective from 1 January 2021).

**PBE IPSAS** Financial Instruments  
This Standard establishes principles for the financial reporting of financial assets and financial liabilities that will present relevant and useful information to users of financial statements for their assessment of the amounts, timing and uncertainty of an entity's future cash flows (effective from 1 January 2022).

**PBE IPSAS** PBE Combinations  
This Standard is to improve the relevance, faithful representativeness and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a public benefit entity (PBE) combination and its effects (effective from 1 January 2021).

**PBE IFRS** Insurance Contracts  
This Standard establishes principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of insurance contracts within the scope of the Standard (effective from 1 January 2022).

**NI IFRS** - Leases  
This Standard sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases to ensure that lessees and lessors provide relevant information in a manner that faithfully represents those transactions.

The direct impact of the accounting standards on Council has not yet been assessed.

**NOTE COI IMPACT**

On 31 December 2019, China alerted the World Health Organisation to the outbreak of a virus, now commonly referred to as Covid-19, with the outbreak declared a pandemic on 11 March 2020. The New Zealand Government declared a State of National Emergency on 23 March 2020. The next day the country was put into Alert Level 4 and effectively lockdown. On 28 April 2020, the Alert Level was reduced to Level 3, and then further reduced to Level 2 on 14 May 2020. The country moved to Level 1 on 9 June 2020.

During the initial lockdown period, Council was able to maintain essential infrastructure, environmental, and community services. Our Information Services team quickly responded to enable most of our staff to work from home, providing online tools and capabilities. Council's Customer Service Centres and Libraries closed when Level 3 restrictions came in, from 23 March. The Customer Service Centres reopened on 14 May (Level 2). Libraries opened with restricted hours from 20 May, and with normal hours on 10 June (once at Level 1).

Due to Covid-19 restrictions, the Council incurred some income loss, mainly from; dividends, rent relief and campgrounds.

There has been an impact on the Council's achievement of its performance targets during the year. The impact on the performance targets are explained in the relevant activity sections of the annual report.

Staff and Council worked to identify savings for the 2020/21 Annual Plan. Our Long Term Plan had predicted that the average rates increase for 2020/21 would be in the region of 2.46%, and Council reduced that to 0%. All budgets and projects were examined and found net savings of \$2.3 million compared with the draft Annual Plan, which permitted this reduction.

This year Council has revalued its infrastructure assets at 30 June 2020. It is possible that replacement cost rates may be subject to short-term changes due to shortages of materials or specialist labour. However, the replacement costs that are used in depreciated replacement cost calculations should reflect typical and sustainable market conditions. At the time of developing the unit rates for this valuation date, there was no information to indicate a change to longer term, sustainable market conditions.

Council incurred some additional civil defence costs in response to providing emergency accommodation and other welfare costs. The Council incurred a total of \$42k in response to the emergency. A claim for these civil defence costs directly associated with Covid-19 has been filed with Central Government totalling \$30k. This claim is undergoing an audit process. The unclaimable portion of costs totalling \$0k is an additional cost to the Council.

Council also revalued its Forestry and Investment Property assets at 30 June 2020, the impact of Covid-19 is included in note 1 and 19.

An impairment assessment has been completed for tangible and intangible assets. The result of this assessment was that there has been no material movement in asset values resulting from Covid-19.